

Construction Documents
Specifications



Life Sciences
Greenhouse Extension

CSU-Pueblo Project #P-17026

May 17 2017

demmon design studios, inc.
999 Vallejo St., Unit #1A
Denver, CO 80204

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCEDURAL DOCUMENTS

SBP-6.11	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
SBP-6.12	INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
SBP-6.13	SPECIMEN OF BID
SBP-6.131	SPECIMEN OF BID ALTERNATES
SBP-6.14	SPECIMEN OF BID BOND
SBP-6.15	SPECIMEN OF NOTICE OF AWARD

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

SC6.21	SPECIMEN OF CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
SC6.22	SPECIMEN OF PERFORMANCE BOND
SC6.221	SPECIMEN OF LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND
SC6.26	SPECIMEN OF NOTICE TO PROCEED
IA-1	SPECIMEN OF CERTIFICATION AND AFFIDAVIT REGARDING ILLEGAL ALIENS
SC6.23	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
SBP07	SPECIMEN OF NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
SC6.27	SPECIMEN OF NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE
SC7.3	SPECIMEN OF NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR'S SETTLEMENT

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 19 00	ADDITIONAL MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 23 00	ALTERNATES
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 30 20	CUTTING PATCHING ADJUSTING
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
----------	----------------------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
----------	--------------------------

05 43 00 SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
NOT USED

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 45 13 STRUCTURED POLYCARBONATE PANEL ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 91 00 PAINTS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 05 16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 18 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 23 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
22 07 00 PLUMBING INSULATION
22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 11 19 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
22 13 16 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
22 13 19 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 10 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 05 00 30 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
26 05 19 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING
26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 26 00 STEEL HELICAL PIERS



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

Institution or Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo
Project No./Name: # P1706 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

1. **BID FORM:** Bidders are required to use the Bid form attached to the bidding documents. Each bidder is required to bid on all alternates and indicate the time from the date of the Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion in calendar days, and in addition, the bidder is required to indicate the period of time to finally complete the project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance, also in calendar days. Bids indicating times for Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance in excess of the number of days indicated in the Advertisement for Bids for completion of the entire Project may be found non-responsive and may be rejected. The bid shall not be modified or conditioned in any manner. Bids shall be submitted in sealed envelopes bearing the address and information shown below. If a bid is submitted by mail, this aforementioned sealed envelope should be enclosed in an outer envelope and sent to the following addressee:

INSERT NAME OF AGENCY AND ADDRESS WHERE BID SHOULD BE DELIVERED

The outside of the sealed inner envelope should bear the following information:

Project # # P17026
Project Name Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition
Name and Address of Bidder
Date of Opening
Time of Opening

2. **INCONSISTENCIES AND OMISSIONS:** Bidders may request clarification of any seeming inconsistencies, or matters seeming to require explanation, in the bidding documents at least three (3) business days prior to the time set for the opening of Bids. Decisions of major importance on such matters will be issued in the form of addendum.
3. **APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that all work under this Contract shall comply with the provisions of all state and local laws, approved state building codes, ordinances and regulations which might in any manner affect the work to be done or those to be employed in or about the work. Attention is also called to the fact that the use of labor for work shall be governed by the provisions of Colorado law which are hereinafter set forth in Articles 27 and 52E of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
4. **UNAUTHORIZED IMMIGRANTS:** Note that the Special Provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract includes the following language: PUBLIC CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES - CRS 8-17.5-101 and PUBLIC CONTRACTS WITH NATURAL PERSONS - 24-76.5-101. The Contractor certifies that the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq. The Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that fails to certify to the Contractor that the subcontractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract. The Contractor represents, warrants, and agrees that it (i) has verified that it does not employ any illegal aliens, through participation in the Basic Pilot Employment Verification Program administered by the Social Security Administration and Department of Homeland Security, and (ii) otherwise will comply with the requirements of CRS 8-17.5-102(2)(b). The Contractor shall comply with all reasonable requests made in the course of an investigation under CRS 8-17.5-102 by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If the Contractor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq., the State may terminate this contract for breach and the Contractor shall be liable for actual and consequential damages to the State.

A Contractor that operates as a sole proprietor hereby swears or affirms under penalty of perjury that the Contractor (i) is a citizen of the United States or otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law, (ii) shall comply with the provisions of CRS 24-76.5-101 et seq, and (iii) shall produce one of the forms of identification required by CRS 24-76.5-103 prior to the effective date of this Contract. Except where

exempted by federal law and except as provided in CRS 24-76.5-103(3), a Contractor that receives federal or state funds under this contract must confirm that any individual natural person eighteen years of age or older is lawfully present in the United States pursuant to CRS 24-76.5-103(4) if such individual applies for public benefits provided under this contract.

5. **TAXES:** The bidder's attention is called to the fact that the Bid submitted shall exclude all applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes and all state sales and use taxes as hereinafter set forth in Article 9C of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
6. **OR EQUAL:** The words "OR EQUAL" are applicable to all specifications and drawings relating to materials or equipment specified. Any material or equipment that will fully perform the duties specified, will be considered "equal", provided the bid submits proof that such material or equipment is of equivalent substance and function and is approved, in writing. Requests for the approval of "or equal" shall be made in writing at least five (5) business days prior to bid opening. During the bidding period, all approvals shall be issued by the Architect/Engineer in the form of addenda at least two (2) business days prior to the bid opening date.
7. **ADDENDA:** Owner/architect initiated addenda shall not be issued later than two (2) business days prior to bid opening date. All addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents and receipt must be acknowledged on the Bid form.
8. **METHOD OF AWARD - LOWEST RESPONSIBLE BIDDER:** If the bidding documents for this project require alternate prices, additive and/or deductible alternates shall be listed on the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. Bidders should note the Method of Award is applicable to this Bid as stated below.
 - A. **DEDUCTIBLE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible Bid, taking into account the Colorado resident bidder preference provision of Colorado law, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid combined with deductible alternates, deducted in numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The subtraction of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be subtracted from the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.
 - B. **ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** The lowest responsible Bid, taking into account the Colorado resident bidder preference provision of Colorado law, will be determined by and the contract will be awarded on the base bid plus all additive alternates added in the numerical order in which they are listed in the alternates bid form provided by the Principal Representative. The addition of alternates shall result in a sum total within available funds. If this bid exceeds such amount, the right is reserved to reject all bids. An equal number of alternates shall be added to the base bid of each bidder within funds available for purposes of determining the lowest responsible bidder.
 - C. **DEDUCTIBLE AND ADDITIVE ALTERNATES:** Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.
9. **NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR'S SETTLEMENT** – Agencies/institutions must indicate in the initial Solicitation (Advertisement for Bids, Documented Quotes, or Requests for Proposals) whether settlement will be advertised in newspapers or electronic media.

The Advertisement for Bids can be located at the web site: www.colorado.gov/dpa/dfp/sbrep/constructdesign.htm
(Click on the link below the second paragraph Colorado Construction and Design Notices)



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

BID

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

Bidder Acknowledges Receipt of Addenda Numbers: _____

Base Bid

\$ _____

(Refer to Bid Alternate Form SC-6.13.1 Attached, If Applicable)

Bidder's Time of Completion

a. Time Period from Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion: _____

75 calendar days

b. Time Period from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance: _____

20 calendar days

c. Total Time of Completion of Entire Project (a + b): _____

95 calendar days

1. **BID:** Pursuant to the advertisement by the State of Colorado dated _____ the undersigned bidder hereby proposes to furnish all the labor and materials and to perform all the work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in or reasonably implied from the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, for the work and for the base bid indicated above. Bidders should include all taxes that are applicable.
2. **EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE:** The bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and has examined the site of the Work, so as to make certain of the conditions at the site and to gain a clear understanding of the work to be done.
3. **PARTIES INTERESTED IN BID:** The bidder hereby certifies that the only persons or parties interested in this Bid are those named herein, and that no other bidder or prospective bidder has given any information concerning this Bid. For State Public Works, not less than eighty percent of the labor employed on such projects shall consist of Colorado Labor C.R.S 8-17-101.
4. **BID GUARANTEE:** This Bid is accompanied by the required Bid Guarantee. You are authorized to hold said Bid Guarantee for a period of not more than thirty (30) days after the opening of the Bids for the work above indicated, unless the undersigned bidder is awarded the Contract, within said period, in which event the Director, State Buildings Programs, may retain said Bid Guarantee, until the undersigned bidder has executed the required Agreement and furnished the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants.
5. **TIME OF COMPLETION:** The bidder agrees to achieve Substantial Completion of the Project from the date of the Notice to Proceed within the number of calendar days entered above, and in addition, further agrees that the period between Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance of the Project will not exceed the number of calendar days noted above. If awarded the Work, the bidder agrees to begin performance within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice to Proceed subject to Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages of The General Conditions of the Contract, and agrees to prosecute the Work with due diligence to completion. The bidder represents that Article 7D of the Contractor's Agreement (SC-6.21) has been reviewed to determine the type and amount of any liquidated damages that may be specified for this contract.
6. **EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS:** The bidder understands that if this Bid is accepted, bidder must execute the required Agreement and furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants within ten (10) days from the date of the Notice of Award, and that the bidder will be required to sign to acknowledge and accept the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications.
7. **ALTERNATES:** Refer to the Information for Bidders (SC-6.12) for Method of Award for Alternates and use State Form SBP-6.13.1 Bid Alternates form to be submitted with this bid form if alternates are requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
8. **Submit wage rates** (direct labor costs) for prime contractor and subcontractor as requested by the institution/agency in the solicitation documents.
9. **The right is reserved to waive informalities and to reject any and all Bids.**

Dated this _____ Day of _____, 20_____

THE BIDDER:

Company Name

Address (including city, state and zip)

Phone number:

Signature

Name (Print) and Title

SIGNATURES: If the Bid is being submitted by a Corporation, the Bid should be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice-President. If a sole proprietorship or a partnership is submitting the Bid, the Bid shall so indicate and be properly signed.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

BID ALTERNATES FORM

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University- Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

Additive alternates will not be used if deductible alternates are used and deductible alternates will not be used if additive alternates are used.

Additive Alternates

Refer to specification section 01 23 00 for descriptions of the additive alternates. If the additive alternates are accepted, the base bid would be modified by the amount entered by the bidder.

A.A. No. 1	Base Bid:	
	Alternate Bid:	Add \$
A.A. No. 2	Base Bid:	
	Alternate Bid:	Add \$
A.A. No. 3	Base Bid:	
	Alternate Bid:	Add \$
A.A. No. 4	Base Bid:	
	Alternate Bid:	Add \$
A.A. No.5	Base Bid:	
	Alternate Bid:	Add \$

Deductive Alternates (N/A)

THE BIDDER:

Company Name

Signature

Date



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

BID BOND

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, _____ hereinafter called the "PRINCIPAL", is submitting a PROPOSAL for the above described project, to the STATE OF COLORADO, hereinafter called the "OBLIGEE".

WHEREAS, the Advertisement for Bids has required as a condition of receiving the Proposals that the Principal submit with the PROPOSAL GUARANTY in an amount not less than five per cent (5%) of the Proposal, which sum it is specifically agreed is to be forfeited as Liquidated Damages in the event that the Principal defaults in his obligation as hereinafter specified, and, in pursuance of which Requirement, this Bid is made, executed and delivered.

NOW THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ a corporation of the State of _____, duly authorized to transact business in Colorado, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Obligee, in the sum of five per cent (5%) of the Principal's total bid price, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made to the Obligee, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

FURTHER THAT, a condition of the obligation that the Principal shall maintain his Proposal in full force and effect for thirty (30) days after the opening of the proposals for the project, or, if the Principal's Proposal is accepted, the Principal shall, within the prescribed time, execute the required Agreement, furnish the required Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy, and Certificates of Insurance, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, and subject to forfeiture upon demand as Liquidated Damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF said Principal and Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

(Corporate Seal)

THE PRINCIPAL

ATTEST

Company Name

Secretary

Address (including city, state and zip)

Phone number:

Name (Print)

Signature

Name (Print) and Title

SIGNATURES

If the "Principal" is doing business as a Corporation, the Bid Bond shall be signed by an officer, i.e., President or Vice President. The signature of the officer shall be attested to by the Secretary and properly sealed.

If the "Principal" is an individual or a partnership, the Bid Bond shall so indicate and be properly signed.

(Corporate Seal)

THE SURETY

Secretary

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact

**THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED.
FAILURE TO PROVIDE A PROPERLY EXECUTED BID BOND WITH A PROPERLY EXECUTED POWER OF
ATTORNEY WILL RESULT IN THE BIDDER'S PROPOSAL BEING DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE.**



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

NOTICE OF AWARD

Date of Notice: _____

_____ Date to be inserted by the Principal Representative

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

TO:

The State of Colorado, represented by the undersigned, has considered the Proposals submitted for the above described work.

Your Proposal, deemed to be in the best interest of the State of Colorado, in the amount of _____ DOLLARS AND NO/100* (\$_____*) is hereby accepted, pending final execution of the Agreement.

You **are** required to execute the approved Agreement and to furnish the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice.

If you fail to execute said Agreement and to furnish said Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance, and Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants within ten (10) days from the date of this Notice, the State Controller is entitled to retain the amount of the Proposal Guaranty submitted with your Proposal as Liquidated Damages. In this event, the right is reserved to consider all of your rights arising out of the acceptance of your Proposal as abandoned and to award the work covered by your Proposal to another, or to re-advertise the Project, or otherwise dispose thereof.

By _____ Date _____ By _____ Date _____
State Buildings Programs Principal Representative
(of Authorized Delegate) (Institution or Agency)

When completely executed, this form is to be sent by **certified mail** to the Contractor by the Principal Representative or delivered by any other means to which the parties agree.

**STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS**



**CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

CONTRACT ID NUMBER:

AGENCY IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:

PROJECT NUMBER:

P17026

PROJECT NAME: Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page(s)
<u>RECITALS</u>	1
ARTICLE 1. Performance of the Work	1
ARTICLE 2. Provisions of the Contract Documents	1
ARTICLE 3. Time of Completion	1
ARTICLE 4. Essential Condition	1
ARTICLE 5. Contract Sum	1
ARTICLE 6. Contract Documents	1
ARTICLE 7. Optional Provisions and Elections	2
SIGNATURE APPROVALS	3
Exhibits:	
A Contractor's Bid (Form SC-6.13)	
B Performance Bond (Form SC-6.22)	
C Labor and Material Payment Bond (Form SC-6.221)	
D Insurance Certificates	
E Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants (required at contract signing prior to commencing work)	
F Contract Management Information Construction Contractor	
G Building Code Compliance Policy: Coordination of Approved Building Codes, Plan Reviews and Building Inspections.	

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

Agency I.D. No.: _____ Contract ID No.: _____ Project No. _____

1. PARTIES. THIS AGREEMENT is entered into by and between the STATE OF COLORADO, acting by and through the (agency), hereinafter referred to as the Principal Representative, and (vendor name) having its offices at (vendor address) hereinafter referred to as the Contractor.

2. EFFECTIVE DATE AND NOTICE OF NONLIABILITY. This Agreement shall not be effective or enforceable until it is approved and signed by the State Controller or its designee (hereinafter called the "Effective Date"), but shall be effective and enforceable thereafter in accordance with its provisions. The State shall not be liable to pay or reimburse Contractor for any performance hereunder or be bound by any provision hereof prior to the Effective Date.

WHEREAS, the Principal Representative intends to _____ Hereinafter called the Project; and

WHEREAS, authority exists in Law and Funds have been budgeted, appropriated, and otherwise made available, and a sufficient unencumbered balance thereof remains available for payment in Fund Number _____, Account Number _____, Contract Encumbrance Number _____, and

WHEREAS, this is a phase one waived contract, waiver number 156 Contractors Agreement for Capital Construction Form SC6.21.

WITNESSETH, that the State of Colorado and the Contractor agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required for the complete and prompt execution of everything described or shown in, or reasonably implied from the Contract Documents for the above referenced Project.

ARTICLE 2. PROVISIONS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor agrees to perform the Work to the highest industry standards and to the satisfaction of the State of Colorado and its Architect/Engineer in strict accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION

The Contractor agrees to Substantially Complete the Project within 90 calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, in addition, the Contractor agrees to finally complete the Project from Substantial Completion to Final Acceptance within 30 calendar days for a total time of completion of the entire Project of 120 calendar days. The Contractor shall perform the Work with due diligence to completion.

ARTICLE 4. ESSENTIAL CONDITION

Timely completion of the Project is an essential condition of this Agreement. The Contractor shall be subject to any liquidated damages described in Article 7D for failure to satisfactorily complete the Work within the time periods in Article 3 above.

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT SUM

The Contractor shall be paid for the performance of this Agreement, subject to any additions and deductions as provided for in Articles 32, 34 and 35 of The General Conditions of the Construction Contract SC-6.23, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO/100* (\$ _____ *).

ARTICLE 6. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents, as enumerated in Article 1 of The General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build (D/B/B) Agreement SC-6.23, are all essential parts of this Agreement and are fully incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 7. OPTIONAL PROVISIONS AND ELECTIONS

The provisions of this Article 7 alter the Articles (The General Conditions of the Contractor’s Design/Bid/Build Agreement SC-6.23) or enlarge upon them as indicated:

The Principal Representative and or the State Buildings Programs shall mark boxes and initial where applicable.

A. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 45. GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION

If the box below is marked the six month guarantee inspection is not required.

_____ Principal Representative initial

B. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 27. LABOR AND WAGES

If the box is marked the Federal Davis-Bacon Act shall be applicable to the Project. The minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project shall be furnished by the Principal Representative and included in the Contract Documents.

_____ Principal Representative initial

C. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 39. NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS

If the box is marked, and initialed by the State as noted, the requirement to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be deleted from this Contract. Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, shall be deleted in its entirety and all references to the right to the same where ever they appear in the contract shall be similarly deleted.

The box may be marked only for projects with an estimated value of less than \$500,000.

_____ Principal Representative initial

D. MODIFICATION OF ARTICLE 46. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

If an amount is indicated immediately below, liquidated damages shall be applicable to this Project as, and to, the extent shown below. Where an amount is indicated below, liquidated damages shall be assessed in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of The General Conditions of the Design/Bid/Build Agreement Article 46, Time of Completion And Liquidated Damages, in the amounts and as here indicated. The election of liquidated damages shall limit and control the parties right to damages only to the extent noted.

1. For the inability to use the Project, for each day after the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor’s bid for the Project and the Agreement for achievement of Substantial Completion, until the day that the Project has achieved Substantial Completion and the Notice of Substantial Completion is issued, the Contractor agrees that an amount equal to _____ (\$ _____) shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor’s Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due, but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

2. For damages related to or arising from additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period, for each day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor’s bid for the Project and the Agreement to finally complete the Project as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Final Acceptance) after the issuance of the final Notice of Substantial Completion, the Contractor agrees that an amount equal to _____ (\$ _____) shall be assessed against Contractor from amounts due and payable to the Contractor under the Contract, or the Contractor and the Contractor’s Surety shall pay to the Principal Representative such sum for any deficiency, if amounts on account thereof are deducted from remaining amounts due but amounts remaining are insufficient to cover the entire assessment.

E. NOTICE IDENTIFICATION

All Notices pertaining to General Conditions or otherwise required to be given shall be transmitted in writing, to the individuals at the addresses listed below, and shall be deemed duly given when received by the parties at their addresses below or any subsequent persons or addresses provided to the other party in writing.

Notice to Principal Representative:

With copies to (State Buildings Programs (or Delegate) State of Colorado):

Notice to Contractor:

With copies to:

SIGNATURE APPROVALS:

THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE EXECUTED THIS CONTRACT

*Persons signing for Contractor hereby swear and affirm that they are authorized to act on Contractor's behalf and acknowledge that the State is relying on their representations to that effect. **Principal is not a recognized title and will not be accepted**

Project Name/Number: _____
Contract ID No.: _____

THE CONTRACTOR

STATE OF COLORADO, acting by and through:
(Insert Name & Title of Agency or IHE)

Legal Name of Contracting Entity

By: _____
(Insert Name & Title of Person Signing for Agency or IHE)

Date: _____

*Signature

APPROVED
DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL & ADMINISTRATION
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS
State Architect (or authorized Delegate)

By _____
Name (print) Title

By: _____
(Insert Name of Authorized Individual)

Date: _____

Date: _____

ALL CONTRACTS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE STATE CONTROLLER:

CRS §24-30-202 requires the State Controller to approve all State Contracts. This Contract is not valid until signed and dated below by the State Controller or delegate. Contractor is not authorized to begin performance until such time. If Contractor begins performing prior thereto, the State of Colorado is not obligated to pay Contractor for such performance or for any goods and/or services provided hereunder.

APPROVED:
STATE OF COLORADO
STATE CONTROLLER'S OFFICE
State Controller (or authorized Delegate)

By: _____
(Insert Name & Title of Authorized Individual)

Date: _____

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT A

CONTRACTOR'S BID (Form SBP-6.13)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT B

PERFORMANCE BOND (Form SC-6.22)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT C

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (Form SC-6.221)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT D

INSURANCE CERTIFICATE(S) (attached)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT E

Certification and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants (required at contract signing prior to commencing work) (UI-1, attached)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT F

Contract Management Information Construction Contractor – Performance Evaluation Report
(Form SB-228 C. v1) (if applicable, attached)

**STATE OF COLORADO
CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.21)**

EXHIBIT G

Building Code Compliance Policy: Coordination of Approved Building Codes, Plan Reviews and Building Inspections



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

PERFORMANCE BOND

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

BONDING COMPANY: DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES TO THE LANGUAGE IN THIS BOND.

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the Contractor

as Principal and hereinafter called "Principal,"

and

as Surety and hereinafter called "Surety," a corporation organized and existing under the laws of _____ are held and firmly bound unto **the STATE OF COLORADO**

acting by and through _____
(AGENCY OR INSTITUTION)

hereinafter called the "Principal Representative", in the sum of _____
Dollars (\$ _____)

for the payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly, by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative have entered into a certain Contract, hereinafter called "Contract," dated _____, 20____, for the construction of a PROJECT described as

which Contract is hereby by reference made a part hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION, is such that, if the Principal shall promptly, fully and faithfully perform all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said Contract during the original term of said Contract any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Principal Representative with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the Surety being hereby waived, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

AND THE SAID SURETY, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that whenever the Principal shall be, and declared by the Principal Representative to be in default under said Contract, the State of Colorado having performed its obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default or shall promptly (1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or (2) Obtain a bid or bids for submittal to the Principal Representative for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Principal Representative and Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion, less the balance of the contract price but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount hereinbefore set forth. The term "balance of the contract price" as herein used shall mean the total amount payable to the Principal under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by the State of Colorado to the Contractor.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the State of Colorado.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF said Principal and Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of , A.D., _____ 20_____.

(Corporate Seal)

THE PRINCIPAL

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____

Secretary

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

By: _____

Attorney-in-fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED

Note: This bond is issued simultaneously with another bond conditioned for the full and faithful payment for all labor and material of the contract.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT#
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

BONDING COMPANY: DO NOT MAKE ANY CHANGES TO THE LANGUAGE IN THIS BOND.

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the Contractor

as Principal and hereinafter called "Principal,"

and

as Surety and hereinafter called "Surety," a corporation organized and existing under the laws of _____ are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF COLORADO acting by and through _____ (agency or institution)

hereinafter called "Principal Representative," and to all subcontractors and any others who have supplied or furnished or shall supply or furnish materials, rental machinery, tools, or equipment actually used in the performance of the hereinafter identified Contract, or who have performed or shall perform labor in the performance of or in connection with said Contract, hereinafter called "Obligees" in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____)

together with interest at the rate of eight per cent (8%) per annum on all payments becoming due in accordance with said Contract, from the time such payments shall become due until such payment shall be made, for the payment of which, well and truly made to the Obligees, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly, by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal and the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative have entered into a certain Contract, hereinafter called "Contract," dated _____, 20____ for the construction of a PROJECT described as

which Contract is hereby by reference made a part hereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Principal and the Surety shall fully indemnify and save harmless the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative from and against any and all costs and damages, including patent infringements, which either may suffer by reason of any failure or failures of the Principal promptly and faithfully to perform all terms and conditions of said Contract and shall fully reimburse and repay the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative all outlay and expense which the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative may incur in making good any such failure or failures, and further, if the Principal and his subcontractors shall duly and promptly pay for any and all labor, materials, team hire, sustenance, provisions, provender, rental machinery, tools, or equipment and other supplies which have been or shall be used or consumed by said Principal or his subcontractors in the performance of the work of said Contract , and it said Principal shall duly and promptly pay all his subcontractors the sums due them for any and all materials, rental machinery, tools, or equipment and labor that have been or shall be furnished, supplied, performed or used in connection with performance of said Contract, and shall also fully indemnify and save harmless the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative to the extent of any and all expenditures which either or both of them may be required to make by reason of any failures or defaults by the Principal or any subcontractor in connection with such payments; then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

It is expressly understood and agreed that any alterations which may be made in the terms of said Contract or in the work to be done under said Contract, or any extension(s) of time for the performance of the Contract, or any forbearance on the part of either the State of Colorado or the Principal to any of the others, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either of them, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alteration, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have executed this Bond, this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

(Corporate Seal)

THE PRINCIPAL

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____

Secretary

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

By: _____
Attorney-in-fact

THIS BOND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY POWER OF ATTORNEY, EFFECTIVELY DATED

Note: This bond is issued simultaneously with another bond conditioned for the full and faithful performance of the contract.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

NOTICE TO PROCEED (DESIGN/BID/BUILD CONTRACT)

Date of Notice: _____
Date to be inserted by the Principal Representative
Date/Description of Contract Documents: 05/00/2017
Institution/Agency: CSU-Pueblo
Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

Attach Notice of Code Compliance from Code Review Agent/Building Official for Documents Listed Above

To:

This is to advise you that your Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, Insurance Policy and Certificates of Insurance, and Affidavit Regarding Unauthorized Immigrants have been received. Our issuance of this Notice does not relieve you of responsibility to assure that the bond and insurance requirements of the Contract Documents are met for the duration of the Agreement. The Agreement dated _____ covering the above described work has been fully executed.

You are hereby authorized and directed to proceed within ten (10) days from date of this Notice as required in the Agreement. Any liquidated damages for failure to achieve Substantial Completion by the date agreed that may be applicable to this Contract will be calculated using the date of this Notice for the date of the commencement of the Work.

The completion date of the Project is _____ (M/D/YYYY).

By _____
State Buildings Programs
(or Authorized Delegate) Date

By _____
Principal Representative
(Institution or Agency) Date

When completely executed, this form is to be sent by certified mail to the Contractor by the Principal Representative; or by any other means to which the parties agree.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

CERTIFICATION AND AFFIDAVIT REGARDING ILLEGAL ALIENS

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

The Vendor, whose name and signature appear below, certifies and agrees as follows:

1. The Vendor shall comply with the provisions of CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq. The Vendor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work for the State or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that knowingly employs or contracts with an illegal alien.
2. The Vendor represents, warrants, and agrees that it (i) has verified that it does not employ any illegal aliens, through participation in the Basic Pilot Employment Verification Program administered by the Social Security Administration and Department of Homeland Security, and (ii) otherwise shall comply with the requirements of CRS 8-17.5-102(2)(b).
3. The Vendor shall comply with all reasonable requests made in the course of an investigation under CRS 8-17.5-102 by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If the Vendor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or CRS 8-17.5-101 et seq., the State may terminate work for breach and the Vendor shall be liable for actual and consequential damages to the State.
4. If the Vendor is a sole proprietor, the undersigned hereby swears or affirms under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Colorado that (check one):

_____ I am a United States citizen, or

_____ I am a Permanent Resident of the United States, or

_____ I am lawfully present in the United States pursuant to Federal law.

I understand that this sworn statement is required by law because I am a sole proprietor entering into a contract to perform work for the State of Colorado. I understand that state law requires me to provide proof that I am lawfully present in the United States prior to starting work for the State. I further acknowledge that I will comply with the requirements of CRS 24-76.5-101 et seq. and will produce the required form of identification prior to starting work. I acknowledge that making a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation in this sworn affidavit is punishable under the criminal laws of Colorado as perjury in the second degree under CRS 18-8-503 and it shall constitute a separate criminal offense each time a public benefit is fraudulently received.

CERTIFIED and AGREED to this _____ day of _____, 2017.

VENDOR:

Vendor Full Legal Name

FEIN or Social Security Number

BY: _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

Title

**STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS**



**THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN/BID/BUILD (D/B/B) AGREEMENT
(STATE FORM SC-6.23)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS.....	1
A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	1
B. DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS USED.....	2
ARTICLE 2. EXECUTION, CORRELATIONS, INTENT OF DOCUMENTS, COMMUNICATIONS AND COOPERATION.....	4
A. EXECUTION.....	4
B. CORRELATION.....	4
C. INTENT OF DOCUMENTS.....	4
D. PARTNERING, COMMUNICATIONS AND COOPERATION.....	5
ARTICLE 3. COPIES FURNISHED.....	5
ARTICLE 4. OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS.....	6

THE ARCHITECT

ARTICLE 5. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS.....	6
ARTICLE 6. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER DECISIONS AND JUDGMENTS.....	6
A. DECISIONS.....	6
B. JUDGMENTS.....	6
C. ACCESS TO WORK.....	6
D. INSPECTION.....	6

THE CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENCE AND SUPERVISION.....	7
ARTICLE 8. MATERIALS AND EMPLOYEES.....	8
ARTICLE 9. SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, TAXES AND REGULATIONS.....	8
A. SURVEYS.....	8
B. PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	8
C. TAXES.....	8
D. LAWS AND REGULATIONS.....	9
ARTICLE 10. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY.....	9
A. GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	9
B. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.....	9
C. EMERGENCIES.....	10
ARTICLE 11. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON THE WORK.....	10
ARTICLE 12. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES.....	10
A. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION.....	10
B. SCHEDULES.....	10
ARTICLE 13. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.....	12
A. SUBMITTAL PROCESS.....	12
B. FABRICATION AND ORDERING.....	13
C. DEVIATIONS FROM DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS.....	13
D. CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS.....	13
ARTICLE 14. SAMPLES AND TESTING.....	13
A. SAMPLES.....	13
B. TESTING – GENERAL.....	14
C. TESTING – CONCRETE AND SOILS.....	14
D. TESTING – OTHER.....	14
ARTICLE 15. SUBCONTRACTS.....	14
ARTICLE 16. RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR.....	15
ARTICLE 17. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS.....	15
ARTICLE 18. SEPARATE CONTRACTS.....	15
ARTICLE 19. USE OF PREMISES.....	16
ARTICLE 20. CUTTING, FITTING OR PATCHING.....	16
ARTICLE 21. UTILITIES.....	16

A.	TEMPORARY UTILITIES.....	16
B.	PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES.....	16
C.	CROSSING OF UTILITIES.....	16
ARTICLE 22.	UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS.....	16
ARTICLE 23.	TEMPORARY FACILITIES.....	17
A.	OFFICE FACILITIES.....	17
B.	TEMPORARY HEAT.....	17
C.	WEATHER PROTECTION.....	17
D.	DUST PARTITIONS.....	17
E.	BENCH MARKS.....	17
F.	SIGN.....	17
G.	SANITARY PROVISION.....	17
ARTICLE 24.	CLEANING UP.....	17
ARTICLE 25.	INSURANCE.....	17
A.	GENERAL.....	17
B.	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (CGL).....	18
C.	AUTOMOBILITY INSURANCE.....	18
D.	WORKERS COMPENSATIONS INSURANCE.....	18
E.	UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE.....	19
F.	BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE.....	19
G.	POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE.....	20
H.	ADDITIONAL MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE PROVISIONS.....	20
ARTICLE 26.	CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.....	20
ARTICLE 27.	LABOR AND WAGES.....	21
ARTICLE 28.	ROYALTIES AND PATENTS.....	21
ARTICLE 29.	ASSIGNMENT.....	21
ARTICLE 30.	CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE ACCEPTANCE.....	21
 <u>PAYMENT AND COMPENSATION</u>		
ARTICLE 31.	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS.....	22
A.	CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS.....	22
B.	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER CERTIFICATION.....	23
C.	RETAINAGE WITHHELD.....	23
D.	RELEASE OF RETAINAGE.....	23
ARTICLE 32.	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENTS.....	24
ARTICLE 33.	PAYMENTS WITHHELD.....	24
ARTICLE 34.	DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK.....	25
ARTICLE 35.	CHANGES IN THE WORK.....	25
A.	THE VALUE OF CHANGED WORK.....	25
B.	DETAILED BREAKDOWN.....	26
C.	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.....	26
D.	EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDERED WORK.....	27
E.	APPROPRIATION LIMITATIONS – § 24-91-103.6, C.R.S., as amended.....	28
ARTICLE 36.	CLAIMS.....	28
ARTICLE 37.	DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.....	30
A.	NOTICE IN WRITING.....	30
B.	LIMITATIONS.....	31
ARTICLE 38.	DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.....	31
ARTICLE 39.	NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS.....	32
 <u>COMPLETION</u>		
ARTICLE 40.	RIGHT OF OCCUPANCY.....	33
ARTICLE 41.	COMPLETION, FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND SETTLEMENT.....	34
A.	NOTICE OF COMPLETION.....	34
B.	FINAL INSPECTION.....	34
C.	NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.....	34

D.	NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE.....	35
E.	SETTLEMENT.....	36
ARTICLE 42.	GENERAL WARRANTY AND CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER ACCEPTANCE.....	37
ARTICLE 43.	LIENS.....	37
ARTICLE 44.	ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE AND SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES.....	37
A.	ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE OF THE WORK.....	37
B.	SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES.....	38
ARTICLE 45.	GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION.....	38
ARTICLE 46.	TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	38
ARTICLE 47.	DAMAGES.....	40
ARTICLE 48.	STATE’S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK; TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK; DELAY DAMAGES.....	40
A.	STATE’S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK.....	40
B.	TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK.....	40
C.	DELAY DAMAGES.....	41
ARTICLE 49.	STATE’S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT.....	41
A.	GENERAL.....	41
B.	CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES.....	42
C.	ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS.....	42
ARTICLE 50.	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF STATE.....	42
A.	NOTICE OF TERMINATION.....	42
B.	PROCEDURES.....	43
ARTICLE 51.	CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO STOP WORK AND/OR TERMINATE CONTRACT.....	44
ARTICLE 52.	SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	44
A.	CONTROLLER’S APPROVAL.....	44
B.	FUND AVAILABILITY.....	44
C.	GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY.....	44
D.	INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR.....	44
E.	COMPLIANCE WITH LAW.....	45
F.	CHOICE OF LAW.....	45
G.	BINDING ARBITRATION PROHIBITED.....	45
H.	SOFTWARE PIRACY PROHIBITION.....	45
I.	EMPLOYEE FINANCIAL INTEREST/CONFLICT OF INTEREST.....	45
J.	VENDOR OFFSET.....	45
K.	PUBLIC CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES.....	45
L.	PUBLIC CONTRACTS WITH NATURAL PERSONS.....	46
ARTICLE 53.	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....	46
A.	CONSTRUCTION OF LANGUAGE.....	46
B.	SEVERABILITY.....	46
C.	SECTION HEADINGS.....	46
D.	AUTHORITY.....	46
E.	INTEGRATION OF UNDERSTANDING.....	47
F.	VENUE.....	47
G.	NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES.....	47
H.	WAIVER.....	47
I.	INDEMNIFICATION.....	47
J.	STATEWIDE CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.....	47
K.	CORA DISCLOSURE.....	48

Note: The sections of the General Conditions indicated in *italics* (Articles 35 General and 35A, 35B, 37, 38, 46, 48B, 49 and 50) are regulatory and cannot be modified except through appropriate rule making procedures through the Division of Finance and Procurement, Department of Personnel & Administration.



General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the following some of which are procedural documents used in the administration and performance of the Agreement:

1. Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement; (SC-6.21);
2. Performance Bond (SC-6.22) and Labor and Material Payment Bond (SC-6.221);
3. General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement (SC- 6.23) and if applicable, Supplementary General Conditions;
4. Detailed Specification Requirements, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids; and,
5. Drawings, including all addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids.
6. Change Orders (SC-6.31) and Amendments (SC-6.0), if any, when properly executed.
7. Authorization to Bid (SBP-6.10)
8. Information for Bidders (SBP-6.12);
9. Bid (SBP-6.13);
10. Bid Bond (SBP-6.14);
11. Notice of Award (SBP-6.15);
12. Builder's risk insurance certificates of insurance (ACORD 25-S);
13. Liability and workers' compensation certificates of insurance;
14. Notice to Proceed (Design/Bid/Build) (SBP-6.26);
15. Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use (SBP-01);
16. Notice of Partial Substantial Completion (SBP-071);
17. Notice of Substantial Completion (SBP-07);
18. Notice of Partial Final Acceptance (SC-6.27);
19. Notice of Final Acceptance (SBP-6.271);
20. Notice of Partial Contractor's Settlement (SC-7.3);
21. Notice of Contractor's Settlement (SBP-7.31);
22. Application and Certificate for Contractor's Payment (SBP-7.2);
23. Other procedural and reporting documents or forms referred to in the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions, the Specifications or required by the State Buildings Programs or the Principal Representative, including but not necessarily limited to Pre-Acceptance Check List (SBP-05) and the Building Inspection Record (SBP-BIR). A list of the current standard State Buildings Programs forms applicable to this Contract may be obtained from the Principal Representative on request.

B. DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS USED

1. AGREEMENT. The term "Agreement" shall mean the written agreement entered into by the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative and the Contractor for the performance of the Work and payment therefore, on State Form SC-6.21. The term Agreement when used without reference to State Form SC-6.21 may also refer to the entirety

- of the parties' agreement to perform the Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable there from. The term "Contract" shall be interchangeable with this latter meaning of the term Agreement
2. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER. The term "Architect/Engineer" shall mean either the architect of record or the engineer of record under contract to the State of Colorado for the Project identified in the Contract Documents.
 3. OCCUPANCY. The term "Occupancy" means occupancy taken by the State as Owner after the Date of Substantial Completion at a time when a building or other discrete physical portion of the Project is used for the purpose intended. The Date of Occupancy shall be the date of such first use, but shall not be prior to the date of execution of the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use. Prior to the date of execution of a Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use, the state shall have no right to occupy and the project may not be considered safe for occupancy for the intended use.
 4. CHANGE ORDER. The term "Change Order" means a written order, signed by a Procurement Officer, directing the Contractor to make changes in the Work, in accordance with Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work.
 5. COLORADO LABOR. The term "Colorado labor", as provided in C.R.S. § 8-17-101(2)(a), as amended, means any person who is a resident of the state of Colorado, at the time of the public works project, without discrimination as to race, color, creed, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin, ancestry, age, or religion except when sex or age is a bona fide occupational qualification. A resident of the state of Colorado is a person who can provide a valid Colorado driver's license, a valid Colorado state-issued photo identification, or documentation that he or she has resided in Colorado for the last thirty days.
 6. CONTRACTOR. The word "Contractor" shall mean the person, company, firm, corporation or other legal entity entering into a contract with the State of Colorado acting by and through the Principal Representative
 7. DAYS. The term "days" whether singular or plural shall mean calendar days unless expressly stated otherwise. Where the term "business days" is used it shall mean business days of the State of Colorado.
 8. DRAWINGS. The term "Drawings" shall mean all drawings approved by appropriate State officials which have been prepared by the Architect/Engineer showing the work to be done, except that where a list of drawings is specifically enumerated in the Supplementary General Conditions or division 1 of the Specifications, the term shall mean the drawings so enumerated, including all addenda drawings.
 9. EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDER. The term "Emergency Field Change Order" shall mean a written change order for extra work or a change in the work necessitated by an emergency as defined in Article 35C executed on State form SC 6.31 and identified as an Emergency Field Change Order. The use of such orders is limited to emergencies and to the amounts shown in Article 35C.
 10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE. The terms "final acceptance" or "finally complete" mean the stage in the progress of the work, after substantial completion, when all remaining items of work have been completed, all requirements of the Contract Documents are satisfied and the Notice of Acceptance can be issued. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be separately and partially deemed finally complete at the discretion of the Principal Representative when that portion of the Project reaches such stage of completion and a partial Notice of Acceptance can be issued.
 11. NOTICE. The term "Notice" shall mean any communication in writing from either contracting party to the other by such means of delivery that receipt cannot properly be denied. Notice shall be provided to the person identified to receive it in Article 7E (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Notice Identification, or to such other person as either party identifies in writing to receive Notice. Notice by facsimile transmission where proper transmission is evidence shall be adequate where facsimile numbers are included in Article 7E (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21). Notwithstanding an email delivery or return receipt, email Notice shall not be adequate. Acknowledgment of receipt of a voice message shall not be deemed to waive the requirement that Notice, where required, shall be in writing.

12. OWNER. The term "Owner" shall mean the Principal Representative.
13. PRINCIPAL REPRESENTATIVE. The term "Principal Representative " shall be defined, as provided in § 24-30-1301(11), C.R.S., as the governing board of a state department, institution, or agency; or if there is no governing board, then the executive head of a state department, institution, or agency, as designated by the governor or the general assembly and as specifically identified in the Contract Documents, or shall have such other meaning as the term may otherwise be given in § 24-30-1301(11), C.R.S., as amended. The Principal Representative may delegate authority. The Contractor shall have the right to inquire regarding the delegated authority of any of the Principal Representative's representatives on the project and shall be provided with a response in writing when requested.
14. PROCUREMENT OFFICER. The term "Procurement Officer " means any person duly authorized to enter into and administer contracts and make written determinations with respect thereto. "Procurement Officer" includes an authorized representative of the Principal Representative acting within the limits of his or her authority.
15. PRODUCT DATA. The term "Product Data " shall mean all submittals in the form of printed manufacturer's literature, manufacturer's specifications, and catalog cuts.
16. REASONABLY INFERABLE: The phrase "reasonably inferable" means that if an item or system is either shown or specified, all material and equipment normally furnished with such items or systems and needed to make a complete installation shall be provided whether mentioned or not, omitting only such parts as are specifically excepted, and shall include only components which the Contractor could reasonably anticipate based on his or her skill and knowledge using an objective, industry standard, not a subjective standard. This term takes into consideration the normal understanding that not every detail is to be given on the Drawings and Specifications. The phrase shall not, however, be construed to make the Contractor, rather than the Architect/Engineer, responsible for producing the Drawings and Specifications
17. SAMPLES. The term "Samples" shall mean examples of materials or work provided to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
18. SC. The term "SC" means "State Contract" which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g. "SC 6.23" is the State form number for these General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement).
19. SBP. The term "SBP" means "State Buildings", which is used in connection with labeling applicable State form documents (e.g., "SBP-01" is the form number for Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use).
20. SHOP DRAWINGS. The term "Shop Drawings" shall mean any and all detailed drawings prepared and submitted by Contractor, Subcontractor at any tier, vendors or manufacturers providing the products and equipment specified on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications.
21. SPECIFICATIONS. The term "Specifications" shall mean the requirements of the CSI divisions of the project manual prepared by the Architect/Engineer describing the work to be accomplished.
22. STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS. Shall refer to the Office of the State Architect within the Department of Personnel & Administration of Colorado State government responsible for project administration, review, approval and coordination of plans, construction procurement policy, contractual procedures, and code compliance and inspection of all buildings, public works and improvements erected for state purposes; except public roads and highways and projects under the supervision of the division of wildlife and the division of parks and outdoor recreation as provided in § 24-30-1301, *et seq*, C.R.S. The term State Buildings Programs shall also mean that individual within a State Department agency or institution, including institutions of higher education, who has signed an agreement accepting delegation to perform all or part of the responsibilities and functions of State Buildings Programs.
23. SUBMITTALS. The term "submittals" means drawings, lists, tables, documents and samples prepared by the Contractor to facilitate the progress of the work as required by these General Conditions or the Drawings and Specifications. They consist of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and various administrative support documents including but not limited to lists of subcontractors, construction progress schedules, schedules of values, applications for payment, inspection and test results, requests for information, various document logs, and as-

- built drawings. Submittals are required by the Contract Documents, but except to the extent expressly specified otherwise are not themselves a part of the Contract Documents.
24. **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.** The terms “substantial completion ” or “substantially complete ” mean the stage in the progress of the work when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents as modified by any Change Orders, so that the Work, or at the discretion of the Principal Representative, any designated portion thereof, is available for its intended use by the Principal Representative and a Notice of Substantial Completion can be issued. Portions of the Project may, at the discretion of the Principal Representative, be designated as substantially complete.
 25. **SURETY.** The term “Surety ” shall mean the company providing the labor and material payment and performance bonds for the Contractor as obligor.
 26. **WORK.** The term “Work ” shall mean all or part of the labor, materials, equipment, and other services required by the Contract Documents or otherwise required to be provided by the Contractor to meet the Contractor’s obligations under the Contract.

ARTICLE 2. EXECUTION, CORRELATION, INTENT OF DOCUMENTS, COMMUNICATION AND COOPERATION

A. EXECUTION

The Contractor, within ten (10) days from the date of Notice of Award, will be required to:

1. Execute the Agreement, State Form SC-6.21;
2. Furnish fully executed Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds on State Form s SC-6.22 and SC-6.221; and
3. Furnish certificates of insurance evidencing all required insurance on standard Acord forms designed for such purpose.
4. Furnish certified copies of any insurance policies requested by the Principal Representative.

B. CORRELATION

By execution of the Agreement the Contractor represents that the Contractor has visited the site, has become familiar with local conditions and local requirements under which the Work is to be performed, including the building code programs of the State Buildings Program as implemented by the Principal Representative, and has correlated personal observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. INTENT OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one document shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the documents is to include all labor, materials, equipment and transportation necessary for the proper execution of the Work. Words describing materials or work which have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards.

In any event, if any error exists, or appears to exist, in the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, or if any disagreement exists as to such requirements, the Contractor shall have the same explained or adjusted by the Architect/Engineer before proceeding with the work in question. In the event of the Contractor’s failure to give prior written Notice of any such errors or disagreements of which the Contractor or the Subcontractors at any tier are aware, the Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Principal Representative, make good any damage to, or defect in, work which is caused by such omission.

Where a conflict occurs between or within standards, Specifications or Drawings, which is not resolved by reference to the precedence between the Contract Documents, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply so long as such more stringent or higher quality requirements are reasonably inferable. The Architect/Engineer shall decide which requirements will provide the best installation.

With the exception noted in the following paragraph, the precedence of the Contract Documents is in the following sequence:

1. The Agreement (SC-6.21);

2. The Supplementary General Conditions, if any;
3. The General Conditions (SC-6.23); and
4. Drawings and Specifications, all as modified by any addenda.

Change Orders and Amendments, if any, to the Contract Documents take precedence over the original Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding the foregoing order of precedence, the Special Provisions of Article 52 of the General Conditions, Special Provisions, shall take precedence, rule and control over all other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Unless the context otherwise requires, form numbers in this document are for convenience only. In the event of any conflict between the form required by name or context and the form required by number, the form required by name or context shall control. The Contractor may obtain State forms from the Principal Representative upon request.

D. PARTNERING, COMMUNICATIONS AND COOPERATION

In recognition of the fact that conflicts, disagreements and disputes often arise during the performance of construction contracts, the Contractor and the Principal Representative aspire to encourage a relationship of open communication and cooperation between the employees and personnel of both, in which the objectives of the Contract may be better achieved and issues resolved in a more fully informed atmosphere.

The Contractor and the Principal Representative each agree to assign an individual who shall be fully authorized to negotiate and implement a voluntary partnering plan for the purpose of facilitating open communications between them. Within thirty days (30) of the Notice to Proceed, the assigned individuals shall meet to discuss development of an informal agreement to accomplish these goals.

The assigned individuals shall endeavor to reach an informal agreement, but shall have no such obligation. Any plans these parties voluntarily agree to implement shall result in no change to the contract amount, and no costs associated with such plan or its development shall be recoverable under any contract clause. In addition, no plan developed to facilitate open communication and cooperation shall alter, amend or waive any of the rights or duties of either party under the Contract unless and except by written Amendment to the Contract, nor shall anything in this clause or any subsequently developed partnering plan be deemed to create fiduciary duties between the parties unless expressly agreed in a written Amendment to the Contract. It is also recognized that projects with relatively low contract values may not justify the expense or special efforts required. In the case of small projects with an initial Contract value under \$500,000, the requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply.

ARTICLE 3. COPIES FURNISHED

The Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, the number of copies of Drawings and Specifications as specified in the Contract Documents, or if no number is specified, all copies reasonably necessary for the execution of the work.

ARTICLE 4. OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

Drawings or Specifications, or copies of either, furnished by the Architect/Engineer, are not to be used on any other work. At the completion of the Work, at the written request of the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall endeavor to return all Drawings and Specifications.

The Contractor may retain the Contractor's Contract Document set, copies of Drawings and Specifications used to contract with others for any portion of the Work and a marked up set of as-built drawings.

ARTICLE 5. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S STATUS

The Architect/Engineer is the representative of the Principal Representative for purposes of administration of the Contract, as provided in the Contract Documents and the Agreement. In case of termination of

employment or the death of the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative will appoint a capable Architect/Engineer against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract shall be the same as that of the former Architect/Engineer.

**ARTICLE 6. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER DECISIONS AND JUDGMENTS,
ACCESS TO WORK AND INSPECTION**

A. DECISIONS

The Architect/Engineer shall, within a reasonable time, make decisions on all matters relating to the execution and progress of the Work or the interpretation of the Contract Documents, and in the exercise of due diligence shall be reasonably available to the Contractor to timely interpret and make decisions with respect to questions relating to the design or concerning the Contract Documents.

B. JUDGMENTS

The Architect/Engineer is, in the first instance, the judge of the performance required by the Contract Documents as it relates to compliance with the Drawings and Specifications and quality of workmanship and materials.

The Architect/Engineer shall make judgments regarding whether directed work is extra or outside the scope of Work required by the Contract Documents at the time such direction is first given. If, in the Contractor's judgment, any performance directed by the Architect/Engineer is not required by the Contract Documents or if the Architect/Engineer does not make the judgment required, it shall be a condition precedent to the filing of any claim for additional cost related to such directed work that the Contractor, before performing such work, shall first obtain in writing, the Architect/Engineer's written decision that such directed work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents. If the Architect/Engineer's direction to perform the work does not state that the work is within the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, in writing, request the Architect/Engineer to advise in writing whether the directed work will be considered extra work or work included in the performance required by the Contract Documents.

The Architect/Engineer shall respond to any such written request for such a decision within three (3) business days and if no response is provided, or if the Architect/Engineer's written decision is to the effect that the work is included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor may file with the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer a Notice of claim in accordance with Article 36, Claims. Whether or not a Notice of claim is filed, the Contractor shall proceed with the ordered work. Disagreement with the decision of the Architect/Engineer shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the work directed or to suspend or terminate performance.

C. ACCESS TO WORK

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and representatives of State Buildings Programs shall at all times have access to the work. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for their observations or inspection of the work.

D. INSPECTION

The Architect/Engineer has agreed to make, or that structural, mechanical, electrical engineers or other consultants will make, periodic visits to the site to generally observe the progress and quality of the Work to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Observation may extend to all or any part of the Work and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of materials.

Without in any way meaning to be exclusive or to limit the responsibilities of the Architect/Engineer or the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer has agreed to observe, among other aspects of the Work, the following for compliance with the Contract Documents:

1. Bearing surfaces of excavations before concrete is placed based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's soils engineering consultant;
2. Reinforcing steel after installation and before concrete is poured;

3. Structural concrete;
4. Laboratory reports on all concrete testing based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant;
5. Structural steel during and after erection and prior to its being covered or enclosed;
6. Steel welding; Principal Representative will furnish steel welding inspection consultant/agency if required or necessary for the project;
7. Mechanical and plumbing work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed;
8. Electrical work following its installation and prior to its being covered or enclosed;
9. Compaction testing reports based upon the findings and recommendations of the Principal Representative's testing consultant; and
10. Any special or quality control testing required in the Contract Documents provided by the Principal Representative's testing consultant.

If the Specifications, the Architect/Engineer's instructions, laws, ordinances of any public authority require any work to be specifically tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer timely notice of its readiness for observation by the Architect/Engineer or inspection by another authority, and if the inspection is by another authority, of the date fixed for such inspection, required certificates of inspection being secured by the Contractor. The Contractor shall give all required Notices to the Principal Representative or his or her designee for inspections required for the building inspection program. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the Notice required by the State pursuant to Building Inspection Record for the Project, according to State form SBP-B.I.R., or the equivalent form required by the Principal Representative as approved by the State Buildings Program. If any such work is covered up without approval or consent of the Architect/Engineer or prior to any building code inspection, it must, if required by the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or the State Buildings Programs, be uncovered for examination, at the Contractor's expense. If such work is found to be not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs, unless he or she shall show that the defect in the work was caused by another contractor engaged by the Principal Representative. In that event, the Principal Representative shall pay such cost. In addition, examination of questioned work may be ordered, and if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work be found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be reimbursed the cost of examination and replacement.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENCE AND SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall employ, and keep present on the Project during its progress, a competent superintendent and any necessary assistants, all satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative. The superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in his or her employ. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor in his or her absence and all directions given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Directions received by the superintendent shall be documented by the superintendent and confirmed in writing with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall give efficient supervision to the Work, using his or her best skill and attention. He or she shall carefully study and compare all Drawings, Specifications and other written instructions and shall without delay report any error, inconsistency or omission which he or she may discover in writing to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Principal Representative for damage to the extent it results from errors or deficiencies in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Architect/Engineer, unless the Contractor knew or had reason to know, that damage would result by proceeding and the Contractor fails to so advise the Architect/Engineer.

The superintendent shall see that the Work is carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents and in a uniform, thorough and first-class manner in every respect. The Contractor's superintendent shall establish all lines, levels, and marks necessary to facilitate the operations of all concerned in the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall lay out all work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, making permanent

records of all lines and levels required for excavation, grading, foundations, and for all other parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. MATERIALS AND EMPLOYEES

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, water, tools, equipment, light, power, transportation and other facilities necessary for the execution and completion of the Work.

Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be first class and of uniform quality. The Contractor shall, if required, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials.

The Contractor is fully responsible for all acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees and shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among employees on the site. The Contractor shall not employ on the Work any person reasonably deemed unfit by the Principal Representative or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him.

ARTICLE 9. SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, TAXES AND REGULATIONS

A. SURVEYS

The Principal Representative shall furnish all surveys, property lines and bench marks deemed necessary by the Architect/Engineer, unless otherwise specified.

B. PERMITS AND LICENSES

Permits and licenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications, no local municipal or county building permit shall be required. However, State Buildings Programs requires each Principal Representative to administer a building code inspection program, the implementation of which may vary at each agency or institution of the State. The Contractors' employees shall become personally familiar with these local conditions and requirements and shall fully comply with such requirements. State electrical and plumbing permits are required, unless the requirement to obtain such permits is altered by State Building's Programs. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for such permits.

Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Principal Representative, unless otherwise specified.

C. TAXES

1. REFUND OF SALES AND USE TAXES

The Contractor shall pay all local taxes required to be paid, including but not necessarily limited to all sales and use taxes. If requested by the Principal Representative prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed or directed in the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications, the Contractor shall maintain records of such payments in respect to the Work, which shall be separate and distinct from all other records maintained by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall furnish such data as may be necessary to enable the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, to obtain any refunds of such taxes which may be available under the laws, ordinances, rules or regulations applicable to such taxes. When so requested or directed, the Contractor shall require Subcontractors at all tiers to pay all local sales and use taxes required to be paid and to maintain records and furnish the Contractor with such data as may be necessary to obtain refunds of the taxes paid by such Subcontractors. No State sales and use taxes are to be paid on material to be used in this Project. On application by the purchaser or seller, the Department of Revenue shall issue to a Contractor or to a Subcontractor at any tier, a certificate or certificates of exemption per § 39-26-114(1)(d), C.R.S., and § 39-26-203, C.R.S.

2. FEDERAL TAXES

The Contractor shall exclude the amount of any applicable federal excise or manufacturers' taxes from the proposal. The Principal Representative will furnish the Contractor, on request exemption certificates.

D. LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn or specified. If the Contractor observes that the Drawings or Specifications require work which is at variance therewith, the Contractor shall without delay notify the Architect/Engineer in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes In The Work.

The Contractor shall bear all costs arising from the performance of work required by the Drawings or Specifications that the Contractor knows to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules or regulations, if such work is performed without giving Notice to the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 10. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all work and materials, protect the property from injury or loss arising in connection with this Contract and adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall make good any damage, injury or loss, except to the extent:

1. Directly due to errors in the Contract Documents;
2. Caused by agents or employees of the Principal Representative; and,
3. Due to causes beyond the Contractor 's control and not to fault or negligence; provided such damage, injury or loss would not be covered by the insurance required to be carried by the Contractor;

B. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Project, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, State and municipal safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. He or she shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials; and he or she shall designate a responsible member of his or her organization on the Project, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position of any person so designated shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary bracing, shoring and tying of all structures, decks and framing to prevent any structural failure of any material which could result in damage to property or the injury or death of persons; take all precautions to insure that no part of any structure of any description is loaded beyond its carrying capacity with anything that will endanger its safety at any time during the execution of this Contract; and provide for the adequacy and safety of all scaffolding and hoisting equipment. The Contractor shall not permit open fires within the building enclosure. The Contractor shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and do all pumping necessary to keep excavations and floors, pits and trenches free of water. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work, except as otherwise noted.

The Contractor shall take due precautions when obstructing sidewalks, streets or other public ways in any manner, and shall provide, erect and maintain barricades, temporary walkways, roadways, trench covers, colored lights or danger signals and any other devices necessary or required to assure the safe passage of pedestrians and automobiles.

C. EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the Work or of adjoining property, the Contractor without special instruction or authorization from the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative, is hereby permitted to act, at his or her discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury; and he or she shall so act, without appeal, if so authorized or instructed. Provided the Contractor has no responsibilities for the emergency, if the Contractor incurs additional cost not otherwise recoverable from insurance or others on account of any such emergency work, the Contract sum shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work.

ARTICLE 11. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ON THE WORK

The Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of the Contract Documents in good order, including current copies of all Drawings and Specifications for the Work, and any approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, and as-built drawings. As-built drawings shall be updated weekly by the Contractor and Subcontractors to reflect actual constructed conditions including dimensioned locations of underground work and the Contractor's failure to maintain such updates may be grounds to withhold portions of payments otherwise due in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld. All such documents shall be available to the Architect/Engineer and representatives of the State. In addition, the Contractor shall keep on the job site one copy of all approved addenda, Change Orders and requests for information issued for the Work.

The Contractor shall develop procedures to insure the currency and accuracy of as-built drawings and shall maintain on a current basis a log of requests for information and responses thereto, a Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal log, and a Sample submittal log to record the status of all necessary and required submittals.

ARTICLE 12. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES

A. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

The Architect/Engineer shall furnish additional instructions with reasonable promptness, by means of drawings or otherwise, necessary for the proper execution of the Work. All such drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable there from. The Architect/Engineer shall determine what additional instructions or drawings are necessary for the proper execution of the Work.

The Work shall be executed in conformity with such instructions and the Contractor shall do no work without proper drawings, specifications or instructions. If the Contractor believes additional instructions, specifications or drawings are needed for the performance of any portion of the Work, the Contractor shall give Notice of such need in writing through a request for information furnished to the Architect/Engineer sufficiently in advance of the need for such additional instructions, specifications or drawings to avoid delay and to allow the Architect/Engineer a reasonable time to respond. The Contractor shall maintain a log of the requests for information and the responses provided.

B. SCHEDULES

1. SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

Prior to filing the Contractor 's first application for payment, a schedule shall be prepared which may be preliminary to the extent required, fixing the dates for the submission and initial review of required Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the beginning of manufacture and installation of materials, and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. It shall be prepared so as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of any other contractor. The schedule shall be subject to change from time to time in accordance with the progress of the Work, and it shall be subject to the review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. It shall fix the dates at which the various Shop Drawings Product Data and Samples will be required from the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer, after review and agreement as to the time provided for initial review, shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples in accordance with that schedule. The schedule shall be finalized, prepared and submitted with respect to each of the elements of the Work in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation.

At the time the schedule is prepared, the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative shall jointly identify the Shop Drawing, Product Data and Samples, if any, which the Principal Representative shall receive simultaneously with the Architect/Engineer for the purposes of owner coordination with existing facility standards and systems. The Contractor shall furnish a copy for the Principal Representative when so requested. Transmittal of Shop Drawings and Product Data copies to the Principal Representative shall be solely for the convenience of the Principal Representative and shall neither create nor imply responsibility or duty of review by the Principal Representative.

The Contractor may also, or at the direction of the Principal Representative at any time shall, prepare and maintain a schedule, which may also be preliminary and subject to change to the extent required, fixing the dates for the initial responses to requests for information or for detail drawings which will be required from the Architect/Engineer to allow the beginning of manufacture, installation of materials and for the completion of the various parts of the Work. The schedule shall be subject to review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall, after review and agreement, furnish responses and detail drawings in accordance with that schedule. Any such schedule shall be prepared and approved in time to avoid delay, considering reasonable periods for review, manufacture or installation, but so long as the request for information schedule is being maintained, it shall not be deemed to transfer responsibility to the Contractor for errors or omissions in the Contract Documents where circumstances make timely review and performance impossible.

The Architect/Engineer shall not unreasonably withhold approval of the Contractor's schedules and shall inform the Contractor and the Principal Representative of the basis of any refusal to agree to the Contractor's schedules. The Principal Representative shall attempt to resolve any disagreements.

2. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative, for approval, and to the State Buildings Programs when specifically requested, a complete itemized schedule of the values of the various parts of the Work, as estimated by the Contractor, aggregating the total price. The schedule of values shall be in such detail as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall require, prepared on forms acceptable to the Principal Representative. It shall, at a minimum, identify on a separate line each division of the Specifications including the general conditions costs to be charged to the Project. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the schedule of values for approval when, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, such resubmittal is required due to changes or modifications to the Contract Documents or the Contract sum.

The total cost of each line item so separately identified shall, when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, be broken down into reasonable estimates of the value of:

- a. Material, which shall include the cost of material actually built into the Project plus any local sales or use tax paid thereon; and,
- b. Labor and other costs.

The cost of subcontracts shall be incorporated in the Contractor's schedule of values, and when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, shall be separately shown as line items.

The Architect/Engineer shall review the proposed schedules and approve it after consultation with the Principal Representative, or advise the Contractor of any required revisions within ten (10) days of its receipt. In the event no action is taken on the submittal within ten days, the

Contractor may utilize the schedule of values as its submittal for payment until it is approved or until revisions are requested.

When the Architect/Engineer deems it appropriate to facilitate certification of the amounts due to the Contractor, further breakdown of subcontracts, including breakdown by labor and materials, may be directed.

This schedule of values, when approved, will be used in preparing Contractor's applications for payment on State Form SC-7.2, Application for Payment.

3. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

Within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative, and to the State Buildings Programs when specifically requested, on a form acceptable to them, an overall timetable of the construction schedule for the Project. Unless the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications allow scheduling with bar charts or other less sophisticated scheduling tools, the Contractor's schedule shall be a critical-path method (CPM) construction schedule. The CPM schedule shall start with the date of the Notice to Proceed and include submittals activities, the various construction activities, change order work (when applicable), close-out, testing, demonstration of equipment operation when called for in the Specifications, and acceptance. The CPM shall at a minimum correlate to the schedule of values line items and shall be cost loaded if requested by the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative. The completion time shall be the time specified in the Agreement and all Project scheduling shall allocate float utilizing the full period available for construction as specified in the Agreement on State Form SC 6.13, without indication of early completion, unless such earlier completion is approved in writing by the Principal Representative and State Building Programs.

The time shown between the starting and completion dates of the various elements within the construction schedule shall represent one hundred per cent (100%) completion of each element.

All other elements of the CPM schedule shall be as required by the Specifications. In addition, the Contractor shall submit monthly updates of the construction schedule. These updates shall reflect the Contractor's "work in place" progress.

When requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or the State Buildings Programs, the Contractor shall revise the construction schedule to reflect changes in the schedule of values.

When the testing of materials is required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall also prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative a schedule for testing in accordance with Article 14, Samples and Testing.

ARTICLE 13. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. SUBMITTAL PROCESS

The Contractor shall check and field verify all dimensions. The Contractor shall check, approve and submit to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with the schedule described in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the specifications or required by the Contractor for the work of the various trades. All Drawings and Product Data shall contain identifying nomenclature and each submittal shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal identifying in detail all enclosures. The number of copies of Shop Drawings and Product Data to be submitted shall be as specified in the Specifications and if no number is specified then three copies shall be submitted.

The Architect/Engineer shall review and comment on the Shop Drawings and Product Data within the time provided in the agreed upon schedule for conformance with information given and the design

concept expressed in, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The nature of all corrections to be made to the Shop Drawings and Product Data, if any, shall be clearly noted, and the submittals shall be returned to the Contractor for such corrections. If a change in the scope of the Work is intended by revisions requested to any Shop Drawings and Product Data, the Contractor shall be requested to prepare a change proposal in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work. On resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, the Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing on the transmittal cover to revisions other than those corrections requested by the Architect/Engineer on any previously checked submittal. The Architect/Engineer shall promptly review and comment on, and return, the resubmitted items.

The Contractor shall thereafter furnish such other copies in the form approved by the Architect/Engineer as may be needed for the prosecution of the work.

B. FABRICATION AND ORDERING

Fabrication shall be started by the Contractor only after receiving approved Shop Drawings from the Architect/Engineer. Materials shall be ordered in accordance with approved Product Data. Work which is improperly fabricated, whether through incorrect Shop Drawings, faulty workmanship or materials, will not be acceptable.

C. DEVIATIONS FROM DRAWINGS OR SPECIFICATIONS

The review and comments of the Architect/Engineer of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Drawings or Specifications, unless he or she has in writing called the attention of the Architect/Engineer to such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in Shop Drawings or Product Data. Review and comments on Shop Drawings or Product Data containing identified deviations from the Contract Documents shall not be the basis for a Change Order or a claim based on a change in the scope of the Work unless Notice is given to the Architect/Engineer and Principal Representative of all additional costs, time and other impacts of the identified deviation by bring it to their attention in writing at the time the submittals are made, and any subsequent change in the Contract sum or the Contract time shall be limited to cost, time and impacts so identified.

D. CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATIONS

By preparing, approving, and/or submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and has checked and co-ordinated the information contained within each submittal with the requirements of the Work, the Project and the Contract Documents and prior reviews and approvals.

ARTICLE 14. SAMPLES AND TESTING

A. SAMPLES

The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his or her work or in that of any other Contractor, all Samples as directed by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall check and approve such Samples, with reasonable promptness, but only for conformance with the design intent of the Contract Documents and the Project, and for compliance with any submission requirements given in the Contract Documents.

B. TESTING - GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide such equipment and facilities as the Architect/Engineer may require for conducting field tests and for collecting and forwarding samples to be tested. Samples themselves shall not be incorporated into the Work after approval without the permission of the Architect/Engineer.

All materials or equipment proposed to be used may be tested at any time during their preparation or use. The Contractor shall furnish the required samples without charge and shall give sufficient Notice of the placing of orders to permit the testing thereof. Products may be sampled either prior to shipment or after being received at the site of the Work.

Tests shall be made by an accredited testing laboratory. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications, sampling and testing of all materials, and the laboratory methods and testing equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest standards and tentative methods of the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM). The cost of testing which is in addition to the requirements of the Specifications shall be paid by the Contractor if so directed by the Architect/Engineer, and the Contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order ; provided however, that whenever testing shows portions of the Work to be deficient, all costs of testing including that required to verify the adequacy of repair or replacement work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. TESTING - CONCRETE AND SOILS

Unless otherwise specified or provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative will contract for and pay for the testing of concrete and for soils compaction testing through an independent laboratory or laboratories selected and approved by the Principal Representative. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility of arranging, scheduling and coordinating the concrete sample collection efforts and soils compaction efforts. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Specifications, and if no requirements are specified, the Contractor shall request instructions and testing shall be as directed by the Architect/Engineer or the soils engineer, as applicable, and in accordance with standard industry practices.

The Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer shall be given reasonable advance notice of each concrete pour and reserve the right to either increase or decrease the number of cylinders or the frequency of tests.

Soil compaction testing shall be at random locations selected by the soils engineer. In general, soils compaction testing shall be as directed by the soils engineer and shall include all substrate prior to backfill or construction.

D. TESTING - OTHER

Additional testing required by the Specifications will be accomplished and paid for by the Principal Representative in a manner similar to that for concrete and soils unless noted otherwise in the Specifications. In any case, the Contractor will be responsible for arranging, scheduling and coordinating additional tests. Where the additional testing will be contracted and paid for by the Principal Representative the Contractor shall give the Principal Representative not less than one month advance written Notice of the date the first such test will be required.

ARTICLE 15. SUBCONTRACTS

After the contract is awarded, Contractor is required to provide written notice to the Principal Representative no later than twenty (20) days after deciding to perform services under this contract outside the United States or Colorado or to subcontract services under this contract to a subcontractor that will perform such services outside the United States or Colorado. The written notification must include, but need not be limited to, a statement of the type of services that will be performed at a location outside the United States or Colorado and the reason why it is necessary or advantageous to go outside the United States or Colorado to perform the services. All notices received by the State pursuant to outsourced services shall be posted on the Colorado Department of Personnel & Administration's website. *If Contractor knowingly fails to notify the Principal Representative of any outsourced services as specified herein, the Principal Representative, at its discretion, may terminate this contract as provided in C.R.S. § 24-102-206 (4).* (Does not apply to any project that receives federal moneys)

Prior to the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs a preliminary list of Subcontractors. It shall be as complete as possible at the time, showing all known Subcontractors planned for the work. The list shall be supplemented as other Subcontractors are determined by the Contractor and any such supplemental list shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs not less than ten (10) days before the Subcontractor commences work.

The Contractor's list shall include those Subcontractors, if any, which the Contractor indicated in its bid, would be employed for specific portions of the Work if such indication was requested in the bid documents issued by the State. The substitution of any Subcontractor listed in the Contractor's bid shall be justified in writing not less than ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed to commence construction, and shall be subject to the approval of the Principal Representative. For reasons such as the Subcontractor's refusal to perform as agreed, subsequent unavailability or later discovered bid errors, or other similar reasons, but not including the availability of a lower Subcontract price, such substitution may be approved. The Contractor shall bear any additional cost incurred by such substitutions.

The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor that the Architect/Engineer, within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors or any supplemental list, objects to in writing as being unacceptable to either the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Programs. If a Subcontractor is deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall propose a substitute Subcontractor and the Contract sum shall be adjusted by any demonstrated difference between the Subcontractor's bids, except where the Subcontractor has been debarred by the State or fails to meet qualifications of the Contract Documents to perform the work proposed.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible to the Principal Representative for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them. All instructions or orders in respect to work to be done by Subcontractors shall be given to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 16. RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR

The Contractor agrees to bind each Subcontractor to the terms of these General Conditions and to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda thereto, and also all the other Contract Documents, so far as applicable to the work of such Subcontractor. The Contractor further agrees to bind each Subcontractor to those terms of the General Conditions which expressly require that Subcontractors also be bound, including without limitation, requirements that Subcontractors waive all rights of subrogation, provide adequate general commercial liability and property insurance, automobile insurance and workers' compensation insurance as provided in Article 25, Insurance.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship whatsoever between any Subcontractor and the State of Colorado acting by and through its Principal Representative.

ARTICLE 17. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

Should the Contractor cause damage to any separate contractor on the work, the Contractor agrees, upon due Notice, to settle with such contractor by agreement, if he or she will so settle. If such separate contractor sues the Principal Representative on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Principal Representative shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings if requested to do so by Principal Representative. If any judgment against the Principal Representative arises there from, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and pay all costs and reasonable attorney fees incurred by the Principal Representative, in accordance with Article 52C, Indemnification, provided the Contractor was given due Notice of an opportunity to settle.

ARTICLE 18. SEPARATE CONTRACTS

The Principal Representative reserves the right to enter into other contracts in connection with the Project or the Contract. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his or her work with theirs. If any part of the Contractor's work depends, for proper execution or results, upon the work of any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Architect/Engineer any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of work, except as to defects which may develop in the other Contractor's work after the execution of the Contractor's work.

To insure the proper execution of subsequent work, the Contractor shall measure work already in place and shall at once report to the Architect/Engineer any discrepancy between the executed work and the Drawings.

ARTICLE 19. USE OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits and any limits lines shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials.

The Contractor shall enforce all of the Architect/Engineer's instructions and prohibitions regarding, without limitation, such matters as signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

ARTICLE 20. CUTTING, FITTING OR PATCHING

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other Contractors shown upon, or reasonably inferred from, the Drawings and Specifications for the complete structure, and shall provide for such finishes to patched or fitted work as the Architect/Engineer may direct. The Contractor shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering the work and shall not cut or alter the work of any other Contractor save with the consent of the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 21. UTILITIES

A. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

Unless otherwise specifically stated in the Specifications or on the Drawings, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for the locations of all utilities as shown on the Drawings or indicated elsewhere in the Specifications, subject to the Contractor's compliance with all statutory or regulatory requirements to call for utility locates. When actual conditions deviate from those shown the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Article 37, Differing Site Conditions. The Contractor shall provide and pay for the installation of all temporary utilities required to supply all the power, light and water needed by him and other Contractors for their Work and shall install and maintain all such utilities in such manner as to protect the public and workmen and conform with any applicable laws and regulations. Upon completion of the work, he or she shall remove all such temporary utilities from the site. The Contractor shall pay for all consumption of power, light and water used by him or her and the other Contractors, without regard to whether such items are metered by temporary or permanent meters. The Superintendent shall have full authority over all trades and Subcontractors at any tier to prevent waste. The cut-off date on permanent meters shall be either the agreed date of the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the Notice of Approval of Occupancy/Use of the Project.

B. PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Where existing utilities, such as water mains, sanitary sewers, storm sewers and electrical conduits, are shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection thereof, without regard to whether any such utilities are to be relocated or removed as a part of the Work. If any utilities are to be moved, the moving must be conducted in such manner as not to cause undue interruption or delay in the operation of the same.

C. CROSSING OF UTILITIES

When new construction crosses highways, railroads, streets, or utilities under the jurisdiction of State, city or other public agency, public utility or private entity, the Contractor shall secure proper written permission before executing such new construction. The Contractor will be required to furnish a proper release before final acceptance of the Work.

ARTICLE 22. UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall not work at any time, or permit any work to be done, under any conditions contrary to those recommended by manufacturers or industry standards which are otherwise proper, unsuited for proper execution, safety and performance. Any cost caused by ill-timed work shall be borne by the Contractor unless the timing of such work shall have been directed by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, after the award of the Contract, and the Contractor provided Notice of any additional cost.

ARTICLE 23. TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. OFFICE FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide and maintain without additional expense for the duration of the Project temporary office facilities, as required and as specified, for his or her own use and the use of the Architect/Engineer, representatives of the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs.

B. TEMPORARY HEAT

The Contractor shall furnish and pay for all the labor, facilities, equipment, fuel and power necessary to supply temporary heating, ventilating and air conditioning, except to the extent otherwise specified, and shall be responsible for the installation, operation, maintenance and removal of such facilities and equipment. Unless otherwise specified, the permanent HVAC system shall not be used for temporary heat in whole or in part. If the Contractor desires to put the permanent system into use, in whole or in part, the Contractor shall set it into operation and furnish the necessary fuel and manpower to safely operate, protect and maintain that HVAC system. Any operation of all or any part of the permanent HVAC system including operation for testing purposes shall not constitute acceptance of the system, nor shall it relieve the Contractor of his or her one-year guarantee of the system from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion of the entire Project, and if necessary due to prior operation, the Contractor shall provide manufacturers' extended warranties from the date of the Contractor's use prior to the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. WEATHER PROTECTION

The Contractor shall, at all times, provide protection against weather, so as to maintain all work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from injury or damages.

D. DUST PARTITIONS

If the Work involves work in an occupied existing building, the Contractor shall erect and maintain during the progress of the work, suitable dust-proof temporary partitions, or more permanent partitions as specified, to protect such building and the occupants thereof.

E. BENCH MARKS

The Contractor shall maintain any site bench marks provided by the Principal Representative and shall establish any additional benchmarks specified by the Architect/Engineer as necessary for the Contractor to layout the work and ascertain all grades and levels as needed.

F. SIGN

The Contractor shall erect and permit one 4' x 8' sign only at the site to identify the Project as specified or directed by the Architect/Engineer which shall be maintained in good condition during the life of the Project.

G. SANITARY PROVISION

The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable, clean, temporary sanitary toilet facilities for any and all workmen engaged on the Work, for the entire construction period, in strict compliance with the requirement of all applicable codes, regulations, laws and ordinances, and no other facilities, new or existing, may be used by any person on the Project. When the Project is complete the Contractor shall promptly remove them from the site, disinfect, and clean or treat the areas as required. If any new construction surfaces in the Project other than the toilet facilities provided for herein are soiled at any time, the entire areas so soiled shall be completely removed from the Project and rebuilt. In no event may present toilet facilities of any existing building at the site of the work be used by employees of any contractor.

ARTICLE 24. CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall keep the building and premises free from all surplus material, waste material, dirt and rubbish caused by employees or work, and at the completion of the Work shall remove all such surplus material, waste material, dirt, and rubbish, as well as all tools, equipment and scaffolding, and shall wash

and clean all window glass and plumbing fixtures, perform cleanup and cleaning required by the Specifications and leave all of the work clean unless more exact requirements are specified.

ARTICLE 25. INSURANCE

A. GENERAL

The Contractor shall procure and maintain all insurance requirements and limits as set forth below, at his or her own expense, for the length of time set forth in Contract requirements. The Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to State of Colorado on an annual basis during the aforementioned period including all of the terms of the insurance and indemnification requirements of this agreement. All below insurance policies shall include a provision preventing cancellation without thirty (30) days' prior notice by certified mail. A completed Certificate of Insurance shall be filed with the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice of Award, said Certificate to specifically state the inclusion of the coverages and provisions set forth herein and shall state whether the coverage is "claims made" or "per occurrence".

B. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (CGL)

This insurance must protect the Contractor from all claims for bodily injury, including death and all claims for destruction of or damage to property (other than the Work itself), arising out of or in connection with any operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor under him or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor. All such insurance shall be written with limits and coverages as specified below and shall be written on an occurrence form.

General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products – Completed Operations Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
Personal Injury	\$1,000,000

The following coverages shall be included in the CGL:

1. Per project general aggregate (CG 25 03 or similar)
2. Additional Insured status in favor of the State of Colorado and any other parties as outlined in The Contract and must include both ONGOING Operations AND COMPLETED Operations per CG2010 10/01 and CG 2037 10/01 or equivalent as permitted by law.
3. The policy shall be endorsed to be **primary and non-contributory** with any insurance maintained by Additional Insureds.
4. A waiver of Subrogation in favor of all Additional Insured parties.
5. Personal Injury Liability
6. Contractual Liability coverage to support indemnification obligation per Article 53.1
7. Explosion, collapse and underground (xcu)

The following exclusionary endorsements are prohibited in the CGL policy:

1. Damage to Work performed by Subcontractor/Vendor (CG 22-94 or similar)
2. Contractual Liability Coverage Exclusion modifying or deleting the definition of an "insured contract" from the unaltered SO CG 0001 1001 policy from (CG 24 26 or similar)
3. If applicable to the Work to be performed: Residential or multi-family
4. If applicable to the Work to be performed :Exterior insulation finish systems
5. If applicable to the Work to be performed: Subsidence or Earth Movement

The Contractor shall maintain general liability coverage including Products and Completed Operations insurance, and the Additional Insured with primary and non-contributory coverage as specified in this Contract for three (3) years after completion of the project.

C. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE and business auto liability covering liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired and non-owned autos).

Combined Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability
(Combined Single Limit):

\$1,000,000 each accident

Coverages:
Specific waiver of subrogation

D. WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

The Contractor shall procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance at his or her own expense during the life of this Contract, including occupational disease provisions for all employees per statutory requirements. Policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the State of Colorado.

The Contractor shall also require each Subcontractor to furnish Workers' Compensation Insurance, including occupational disease provisions for all of the latter's employees, and to the extent not furnished, the Contractor accepts full liability and responsibility for Subcontractor's employees.

In cases where any class of employees engaged in hazardous work under this Contract at the site of the Project is not protected under the Workers' Compensation statute, the Contractor shall provide, and shall cause each Subcontractor to provide, adequate and suitable insurance for the protection of employees not otherwise protected.

E. UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE (for construction projects exceeding \$10,000,000, provide the following coverage):

The Contractor shall maintain umbrella/excess liability insurance on an occurrence basis in excess of the underlying insurance described in Section B-D above. Coverage shall follow the terms of the underlying insurance, included the additional insured and waiver of subrogation provisions. The amounts of insurance required in Sections above may be satisfied by the Contractor purchasing coverage for the limits specified or by any combination of underlying and umbrella limits, so long as the total amount of insurance is not less than the limits specified in each section previously mentioned.

Each occurrence	\$5,000,000
Aggregate	\$5,000,000

F. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Unless otherwise expressly stated in the Supplementary General Conditions (e.g. where the State elects to provide for projects with a completed value of less than \$1,000,000), the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property, or the Date of Notice specified on the Notice of Acceptance, State Form SBP-6.27 or whichever is later.

This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as named insureds.

All associated deductibles shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Such policy may have a deductible clause but not to exceed ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00).

Property insurance shall be on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage

including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

Contractor shall maintain Builders Risk coverage including partial use by Owner.

The Contractor shall waive all rights of subrogation as regards the State of Colorado and the Principal Representative, its officials, its officers, its agents and its employees, all while acting within the scope and course of their employment For damages caused by fire or thoeer causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section or other property insurance applicable to the Work. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors at any tier to similarly waive all such rights of subrogation and shall expressly include such a waiver in all subcontracts.

Upon request, the amount of such insurance shall be increased to include the cost of any additional work to be done on the Project, or materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Project, under other independent contracts let or to be let. In such event, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for this cost as his or her share of the insurance in the same ratio as the ratio of the insurance represented by such independent contracts let or to be let to the total insurance carried.

The Principal Representative, with approval of the State Controller, shall have the power to adjust and settle any loss. Unless it is agreed otherwise, all monies received shall be applied first on rebuilding or repairing the destroyed or injured work.

G. POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE

If Contractor is providing directly or indirectly work with pollution/environmental hazards, the Contractor must provide or cause those conducting the work to provide Pollution Liability Insurance coverage. Pollution Liability policy must include contractual liability coverage. State of Colorado must be included as additional insureds on the policy. The policy limits shall be in the amount of \$1,000,000 with maximum deductible of \$25,000 to be paid by the Subcontractor/Vendor.

H. ADDITIONAL MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Certificates of Insurance and/or insurance policies required under this Contract shall be subject to the following stipulations and additional requirements:

1. Any and all deductibles or self-insured retentions contained in any Insurance policy shall be assumed by and at the sole risk of the Contractor;
2. If any of the said policies shall fail at any time to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents as to form or substance, or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or at any time cease to be approved by the Division of Insurance of the State of Colorado, or be or cease to be in compliance with any stricter requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly obtain a new policy, submit the same to the Principal Representative and State Building Programs for approval if requested, and submit a Certificate of Insurance as hereinbefore provided. Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as provided herein, this Contract, in the sole discretion of the State of Colorado, may be immediately declared suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor in obtaining and/or maintaining any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the Contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligations of the Contractor concerning indemnification;
3. All requisite insurance shall be obtained from financially responsible insurance companies, authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and acceptable to the Principal Representative;
4. Receipt, review or acceptance by the Principal Representative of any insurance policies or certificates of insurance required by this Contract shall not be construed as a waiver or relieve the Contractor from its obligation to meet the insurance requirements contained in these General Conditions.

ARTICLE 26. CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond on State Forms SC-6.22, Performance Bond, and SC-6.221, Labor and Material Payment Bond, or such other forms as State Buildings Programs may approve for the Project, executed by a corporate Surety authorized to do business in the State of Colorado and in the full amount of the Contract sum. The expense of these bonds shall be borne by the Contractor and the bonds shall be filed with State Buildings Programs.

If, at any time, a Surety on such a bond is found to be, or ceases to be in strict compliance with any qualification requirements of the Contract Documents or the bid documents, or loses its right to do business in the State of Colorado, another Surety will be required, which the Contractor shall furnish to State Buildings Programs within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice from the State or after the Contractor otherwise becomes aware of such conditions.

ARTICLE 27. LABOR AND WAGES

In accordance with laws of Colorado, C.R.S. § 8-17-101(1), as amended, Colorado labor shall be employed to perform at least eighty percent of the work. If the Federal Davis-Bacon Act shall be applicable to the Project, as indicated in Article 6B (Design/Bid/Build Agreement), Modification of Article 27, the minimum wage rates to be paid on the Project will be specified in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 28. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that all rights to use of products and systems have been properly arranged and shall take such action as may be necessary to avoid delay, at no additional charge to the Principal Representative, where such right is challenged during the course of the work. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees required to be paid and shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the State of Colorado harmless from loss on account thereof, in accordance with Article 52C, Indemnification; provided, however, the Contractor shall not be responsible for such loss or defense for any copyright violations contained in the Contract Documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative of which the Contractor is unaware, or for any patent violations based on specified processes that the Contractor is unaware are patented or that the Contractor should not have had reason to believe were patented.

ARTICLE 29. ASSIGNMENT

Except as otherwise provided hereafter the Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract without the written consent of the Principal Representative. This provision shall not be construed to prohibit assignments of the right to payment to the extent permitted by C.R.S. § 4-9-406, et. seq., as amended, provided that written Notice of assignment adequate to identify the rights assigned is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution executing this Contract (as distinguished from the State Controller). Such assignment of the right to payment shall not be deemed valid until receipt by the Principal Representative and such controller and the Contractor assumes the risk that such written Notice of assignment is received by the Principal Representative and the controller for the agency, department, or institution involved. In case the Contractor assigns all or part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor shall be subject to all claims of all persons, firms, and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in this Contract, whether said service or materials were supplied prior to or after the assignment. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed a waiver of any other defenses available to the State against the Contractor or the assignee.

ARTICLE 30. CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective as failing to conform to the Contract Documents on receipt of written Notice from the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative, whether incorporated in the Work or not. If such materials shall have been incorporated in the Work, or if any unsatisfactory work is discovered, the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his or her work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents without expense to the Principal Representative, and shall also bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by the removal or replacement of such defective material or work.

If the Contractor does not remove such condemned or irreparably defective work or material within a reasonable time, the Principal Representative may, after giving a second seven (7) day advance Notice to the Contractor and the Surety, remove them and may store the material at the Contractor's expense. The Principal Representative may accomplish the removal and replacement with its own forces or with another Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expense of such removal and pay all storage charges within ten (10) days thereafter, the Principal Representative may, upon ten (10) days' written Notice, sell such material at auction or at private sale and account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all costs and expenses which should have been borne by the Contractor. If the Contractor shall commence and diligently pursue such removal and replacement before the expiration of the seven day period, or if the Contractor shall show good cause in conjunction with submittal of a revised CPM schedule showing when the work will be performed and why such removal of condemned work should be scheduled for a later date, the Principal Representative shall not proceed to remove or replace the condemned work.

Should any defective work or material be discovered during the process of construction, or should reasonable doubt arise as to whether certain material or work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the value of such defective or questionable material or work shall not be included in any application for payment, or if previously included, shall be deducted by the Architect/Engineer from the next application submitted by the Contractor.

If the Contractor does not perform repair, correction and replacement of defective work, in lieu of proceeding by issuance of a Notice of intent to remove condemned work as outlined above, the Principal Representative may, not less than seven (7) days after giving the original written Notice of the need to repair, correct, or replace defective work, deduct all costs and expenses of replacement or correction as instructed by the Architect/Engineer from the Contractor's next application for payment in addition to the value of the defective work or material. The Principal Representative may also make an equitable deduction from the Contract sum by unilateral Change Order, in accordance with Article 33, Payments Withheld and Article 35, Changes In The Work.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Notice to remove work or materials condemned or declared irreparably defective, the Contractor may request facilitated negotiation of the issue and the Principal Representative's right to proceed with removal and to deduct costs and expenses of repair shall be suspended and tolled until such time as the parties meet and negotiate the issue

During construction, whenever the Architect/Engineer has advised the Contractor in writing, in the Specifications, by reference to Article 6, Architect/Engineer Decisions And Judgments, of these General Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract Documents of a need to observe materials in place prior to their being permanently covered up, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Architect/Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of such covering operation. If the Contractor fails to provide such notification, Contractor shall, at his or her expense, uncover such portions of the work as required by the Architect/Engineer for observation, and reinstall such covering after observation. When a covering operation is continued from day to day, notification of the commencement of a single continuing covering operation shall suffice for the activity specified so long as it proceeds regularly and without interruption from day to day, in which event the Contractor shall coordinate with the Architect/Engineer regarding the continuing covering operation.

ARTICLE 31. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS

On or before the first day of each month and no more than five days prior thereto, the Contractor may submit applications for payment for the work performed during such month covering the portion of the Work completed as of the date indicated, and payments on account of this Contract shall be due within thirty (30) days after the last day of the period for which payment is requested. The Contractor shall submit the application for payment to the Architect/Engineer on State forms SBP-7.2, Certificate for Contractor's Payment, or such other format as the State Buildings Programs shall approve, in an itemized format in accordance with the schedule of values or a cost loaded CPM when required, supported to the extent reasonably required by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative by receipts or other vouchers, showing payments for materials and labor, prior payments and payments to be made to Subcontractors and such other evidence of the Contractor's right to payments as the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative may direct.

If payments are made on account of materials not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site, or at some other location agreed upon in writing, such payments shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedure as will establish the Principal Representative's title to such material or otherwise adequately protect the Principal Representative's interests, and shall provide proof of insurance whenever requested by the Principal Representative or the Architect/Engineer, and shall be subject to the right to inspect the materials at the request of either the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative.

All applications for payment, except the final application, and the payments there under, shall be subject to correction in the next application rendered following the discovery of any error.

B. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Architect/Engineer's agreement with the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer after appropriate observation of the progress of the work shall certify to the Principal Representative the amount that the Contractor is entitled to, and forward the application to the Principal Representative. If the Architect/Engineer certifies an amount different from the amount requested or otherwise alters the Contractor's application for payment, a copy shall be forwarded to the Contractor.

If the Architect/Engineer is unable to certify all or portions of the amount requested due to the absence or lack of required supporting evidence, the Architect/Engineer shall advise the Contractor of the deficiency. If the deficiency is not corrected at the end of ten (10) days, the Architect/Engineer may either certify the remaining amounts properly supported to which the Contractor is entitled, or return the application for payment to the Contractor for revision with a written explanation as to why it could not be certified.

C. RETAINAGE WITHHELD

Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, an amount equivalent to five percent (5%) of the amount shown to be due the Contractor on each application for payment shall be withheld until the work required by the Contract has been performed. The withheld percentage of the contract price of any such work, improvement, or construction shall be administered according to § 24-91-101, et seq., C.R.S., as amended, and except as provided in § 24-91-103, C.R.S., as amended, and Article 31D, shall be retained until the Work or discrete portions of the Work, have been completed satisfactorily, finally or partially accepted, and advertised for final settlement as further provided in Article 41.

D. RELEASE OF RETAINAGE

The Contractor may, for satisfactory and substantial reasons shown to the Principal Representative's satisfaction, make a written request to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer for release of part or all of the withheld percentage applicable to the work of a Subcontractor which has completed the subcontracted work in a manner finally acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor, and the Principal Representative. Any such request shall be supported by a written

approval from the Surety furnishing the Contractor's bonds and any surety that has provided a bond for the Subcontractor. The release of any such withheld percentage shall be further supported by such other evidence as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative may require, including but not limited to, evidence of prior payments made to the Subcontractor, copies of the Subcontractor's contract with the Contractor, any applicable warranties, as-built information, maintenance manuals and other customary close-out documentation. Neither the Principal Representative nor the Architect Engineer shall be obligated to review such documentation nor shall they be deemed to assume any obligations to third parties by any review undertaken.

The Contractor's obligation under these General Conditions to guarantee work for one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or the date of any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion of the applicable portion or phase of the Project, shall be unaffected by such partial release; unless a Notice of Partial Substantial Completion is issued for the work subject to the release of retainage.

Any rights of the Principal Representative which might be terminated by or from the date of any final acceptance of the Work, whether at common law or by the terms of this Contract, shall not be affected by such partial release of retainage prior to any final acceptance of the entire Project.

The Contractor remains fully responsible for the Subcontractor's work and assumes any risk that might arise by virtue of the partial release to the Subcontractor of the withheld percentage, including the risk that the Subcontractor may not have fully paid for all materials, labor and equipment furnished to the Project.

If the Principal Representative considers the Contractor's request for such release satisfactory and supported by substantial reasons, the Architect/Engineer shall make a "final inspection" of the applicable portion of the Project to determine whether the Subcontractor's work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. A final punch list shall be made for the Subcontractor's work and the procedures of Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement, shall be followed for that portion of the work, except that advertisement of the intent to make final payment to the Subcontractor shall be required only if the Principal Representative has reason to believe that a supplier or Subcontractor to the Subcontractor for which the request is made, may not have been fully paid for all labor and materials furnished to the Project.

ARTICLE 32. CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENTS

State Form SBP-7.2, Certificate For Contractor's Payment, and its continuation detail sheets, when submitted, shall constitute the Certificate of Contractor's Application for Payment, and shall be a representation by the Contractor to the Principal Representative that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and materials for which payment is requested have been incorporated into the Project except as noted in the application. If requested by the Principal Representative the Certificate of Contractor's Application for Payment shall be sworn under oath and notarized.

ARTICLE 33. PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative or State Buildings Programs may withhold, or on account of subsequently discovered evidence nullify, the whole or any part of any application on account of, but not limited to any of the following:

1. Defective work not remedied;
2. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
3. Failure of the Contractor to make payments to Subcontractors for material or labor;
4. A reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance of the contract price then unpaid;
5. Damage or injury to another contractor or any other person, persons or property except to the extent of coverage by a policy of insurance;

6. Failure to obtain necessary permits or licenses or to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules or regulations or the directions of the Architect/Engineer;
7. Failure to submit a monthly construction schedule;
8. Failure of the Contractor to keep work progressing in accordance with the time schedule;
9. Failure to keep a superintendent on the work;
10. Failure to maintain as built drawings of the work in progress;
11. Unauthorized deviations by the Contractor from the Contract Documents; or
12. On account of liquidated damages.

In addition, the Architect Engineer, Principal Representative or State Buildings Programs may withhold or nullify the whole or any part of any application for any reason noted elsewhere in these General Conditions of the Contractor's Design/Bid/Build Agreement. Nullification shall mean reduction of amounts shown as previously paid on the application. The amount withheld or nullified may be in such amount as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative estimates to be required to allow the State to accomplish the Work, cure the failure and cover any damages or injuries, including an allowance for attorneys fees and costs where appropriate. When the grounds for such withholding or nullifying are removed, payment shall be made for the amounts thus withheld or nullified on such grounds.

ARTICLE 34. DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative deem it inexpedient to correct work injured or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Principal Representative may, after consultation with the Architect/Engineer and ten (10) days' Notice to the Contractor of intent to do so, make reasonable reductions from the amounts otherwise due the Contractor on the next application for payment. Notice shall specify the amount or terms of any contemplated reduction. The Contractor may during this period elect to correct or perform the work. If the Contractor does not elect to correct or perform the work, an equitable deduction from the Contract sum shall be made by Change Order, in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work, unilaterally if necessary. If either party elects facilitation of this issue after Notice is given, the ten-day notice period shall be extended and tolled until facilitation has occurred.

ARTICLE 35. CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Principal Representative, or such other Procurement Officer as the Principal Representative may designate, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Programs and the State Controller, may order extra work or make changes with or without the consent of the Contractor as hereafter provided, by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, the Contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be within the general scope of and be executed under the conditions of the Contract, except that any claim for extension of time made necessary due to the change or any claim of other delay or other impacts caused by or resulting from the change in the Work shall be presented by the Contractor and adjusted by Change Order to the extent known at the time such change is ordered and before proceeding with the extra or changed work. Any claims for extension of time or of delay or other impacts, and any costs associated with extension of time, delay or other impacts, which are not presented before proceeding with the change in the Work, and which are not adjusted by Change Order to the extent known, shall be waived.

The Architect/Engineer shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, but otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra work or change in the Contract Documents shall be made unless by 1) a written Change Order, approved by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Programs, and the State Controller prior to proceeding with the changed work; or 2) by an Emergency Field Change Order approved by the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs as hereafter provided in Article 35C, Emergency Field Ordered Changed Work; or 3) by an allocation in writing of any allowance already provided in the encumbered contract amount, the Contract sum being later adjusted to decrease the Contract sum by any unallocated or unexpended amounts remaining in such allowance. No change to the Contract sum shall be valid unless so ordered.

A. THE VALUE OF CHANGED WORK

1. *The value of any extra work or changes in the Work shall be determined by agreement in one or more of the following ways:*
 - a. *By estimate and acceptance of a lump-sum amount;*
 - b. *By unit prices specified in the Agreement, or subsequently agreed upon, that are extended by specific quantities;*
 - c. *By actual cost plus a fixed fee in a lump sum amount for profit, overhead and all indirect and off-site home office costs, the latter amount agreed upon in writing prior to starting the extra or changed work.*
2. *Where the Contractor and the Principal Representative cannot agree on the value of extra work, the Principal Representative may order the Contractor to perform the changes in the Work and a Change Order may be unilaterally issued based on an estimate of the change in the Work prepared by the Architect/Engineer. The value of the change in the Work shall be the Principal Representative's determination of the amount of equitable adjustment attributable to the extra work or change. The Principal Representative's determination shall be subject to appeal by the Contractor pursuant to the claims process in Article 36, Claims. The Principal Representative is the Procurement Officer for purposes of all of the remedies provisions of the Contract.*
3. *Except as otherwise provided in Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown, below, the Cost Principles of the Colorado Procurement Rules in effect on the date of this Contract, pursuant to § 24-107-101, C.R.S., as amended, shall govern all Contract changes.*

B. DETAILED BREAKDOWN

In all cases where the value of the extra or changed work is not known based on unit prices in the Contractor's bid or the Agreement, a detailed change proposal shall be submitted by the Contractor on a Change Order Proposal (SC-6.312), or in such other format as the State Buildings Program approves, with which the Principal Representative may require an itemized list of materials, equipment and labor, indicating quantities, time and cost for completion of the changed work.

Such detailed change proposals shall be stated in lump sum amounts and shall be supported by a separate breakdown, which shall include estimates of all or part of the following when requested by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative:

1. *Materials, indicating quantities and unit prices including taxes and delivery costs if any (separated where appropriate into general, mechanical and electrical and/or other Subcontractors' work; and the Principal Representative may require in its discretion any significant subcontract costs to be similarly and separately broken down).*
2. *Labor costs, indicating hourly rates and time and labor burden to include Social Security and other payroll taxes such as unemployment, benefits and other customary burdens.*
3. *Costs of project management time and superintendence time of personnel stationed at the site, and other field supervision time, but only where a time extension, other than a weather delay, is approved as part of the Change Order, and only where such project management time and superintendence time is directly attributable to and required by the change; provided however that additional cost of on-site superintendence shall be allowable whenever in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the impact of multiple change requests to be concurrently performed will result in inadequate levels of supervision to assure a proper result unless additional superintendence is provided.*
4. *Construction equipment (including small tools). Expenses for equipment and fuel shall be based on customary commercially reasonable rental rates and schedules. Equipment and hand tool costs shall not include the cost of items customarily owned by workers.*
5. *Workers' compensation costs, if not included in labor burden.*
6. *The cost of commercial general liability and property damage insurance premiums but only to the extent charged the Contractor as a result of the changed work.*

7. Overhead and profit, as hereafter specified.
8. Builder's risk insurance premium costs.
9. Bond premium costs.
10. Testing costs not otherwise excluded by these General Conditions.
11. Subcontract costs.

Unless modified in the Supplementary General Conditions, overhead and profit shall not exceed the percentages set forth in the table below.

	OVERHEAD	PROFIT	COMMISSION
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for the portion of work performed with their own forces:	10%	5%	
To the Contractor or to Subcontractors for work performed by others at a tier immediately below either of them:	5%		5%

Overhead shall include: a) insurance premium for policies not purchased for the Project and itemized above, b) home office costs for office management, administrative and supervisory personnel and assistants, c) estimating and change order preparation costs, d) incidental job burdens, e) legal costs, f) data processing costs, g) interest costs on capital, h) general office expenses except those attributable to increased rental expenses for temporary facilities, and all other indirect costs, but shall not include the Social Security tax and other direct labor burdens. The term "work" as used in the proceeding table shall include labor, materials and equipment and the "Commission" shall include all costs and profit for carrying the subcontracted work at the tiers below except direct costs as listed in items 1 through 11 above if any.

On proposals for work involving both additions and credits in the amount of the Contract sum, the overhead and profit will be allowed on the net increase only. On proposals resulting in a net deduct to the amount of the Contract sum, profit on the deducted amount shall be returned to the Principal Representative at fifty percent (50%) of the rate specified. The inadequacy of the profit specified shall not be a basis for refusal to submit a proposal.

Except in the case of Change Orders or Emergency Field Change Orders agreed to on the basis of a lump sum amount or unit prices as described in paragraphs 35A1 and 35A2 above, The Value of Changed Work, the Contractor shall keep and present a correct and fully auditable account of the several items of cost, together with vouchers, receipts, time cards and other proof of costs incurred, summarized on a Change Order form (SC-6.31) using such format for supporting documentation as the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs approve. This requirement applies equally to work done by Subcontractors. Only auditable costs shall be reimbursable on Change Orders where the value is determined on the basis of actual cost plus a fixed fee pursuant to paragraph 35A3 above, or where unilaterally determined by the Principal Representative on the basis of an equitable adjustment in accordance with the Procurement Rules, as described above in Article 35A, The Value Of Changed Work.

Except for proposals for work involving both additions and credits, changed work shall be adjusted and considered separately for work either added or omitted. The amount of adjustment for work omitted shall be estimated at the time it is directed to be omitted, and when reasonable to do so, the agreed adjustment shall be reflected on the schedule of values used for the next Contractor's application for payment.

The Principal Representative reserves the right to contract with any person or firm other than the Contractor for any or all extra work; however, unless specifically required in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall have no responsibility without additional compensation to supervise or coordinate the work of persons or firms separately contracted by the Principal Representative.

C. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

1. The Principal Representative represents that it has undertaken an examination of the site of the Work and has determined that there are no hazardous substances, as defined below, which the Contractor could reasonably encounter in its performance of the Work. In the event the Principal Representative so discovers hazardous substances, the Principal Representative shall render harmless such hazards before the Contractor commences the work.
2. In the event the Contractor encounters any materials reasonably believed to be hazardous substances which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Principal Representative, in writing. For purposes of this Agreement, "hazardous substances" shall include asbestos, lead, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and any or all of those substances defined as "hazardous substance", "hazardous waste", or "dangerous or extremely hazardous wastes" as those terms are used in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), and shall also include materials regulated by the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), the Clean Air Act, the Air Quality Act, the Clean Water Act, and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. The Work in the affected area shall not therefore be resumed except by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor, if in fact materials that are hazardous substances have not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed only in the absence of the hazardous substances or when it has been rendered harmless or by written agreement of the Principal Representative and the Contractor.
3. **The contractor shall not be required to perform work without consent in any areas where it reasonably believes hazardous substances that have not been rendered harmless are present.**

D. EMERGENCY FIELD CHANGE ORDERED WORK

The Principal Representative, without invalidating the Agreement, and with the approval of State Buildings Programs and without the approval of the State Controller, may order extra work or make changes in the case of an emergency that is a threat to life or property or where the likelihood of delays in processing a normal Change Order will result in substantial delays and or significant cost increases for the Project. Emergency Field Orders are not to be used solely to expedite normal Change Order processing absent a clear showing of a high potential for significant and substantial cost or delay. Such changes in the Work may be directed through issuance of an Emergency Field Change Order signed by the Contractor, the Principal Representative (or by a designee specifically appointed to do so in writing), and approved by the Director of State Buildings Program or his or her delegate. The change shall be directed using an Emergency Field Change Order form (SC-6.31E).

If the amount of the adjustment of the Contract price and time for completion can be determined at the time of issuance of the Emergency Field Change Order, those adjustments shall be reflected on the face of the Emergency Field Change Order. Otherwise, the Emergency Field Change Order shall reflect a not to exceed (NTE) amount for any schedule adjustment (increasing or decreasing the time for completion) and an NTE amount for any adjustment to Contract sum, which NTE amount shall represent the maximum amount of adjustment to which the Contractor will be entitled, including direct and indirect costs of changed work, as well as any direct or indirect costs attributable to delays, inefficiencies or other impacts arising out of the change. Emergency Field Change Orders directed in accordance with this provision need not bear the approval signatures of the State Controller.

On Emergency Field Change Orders where the price and schedule have not been finally determined, the Contractor shall submit final costs for adjustment as soon as practicable. No later than seven (7) days after issuance, except as otherwise permitted, and every seven days thereafter, the Contractor shall report all costs to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer. The final adjustment of the Emergency Field Change Order amount and the adjustment to the Project time for completion shall be prepared on a normal Change Order form (SC-6.31) in accordance with the procedures

described in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work, and B, Detailed Breakdown, above. Unless otherwise provided in writing signed by the Director of State Buildings Programs to the Principal Representative and the Contractor, describing the extent and limits of any greater authority, individual Emergency Field Change Orders shall not be issued for more than \$25,000, nor shall the cumulative value of Emergency Field Change Orders exceed an amount of \$100,000.

E. APPROPRIATION LIMITATIONS - § 24-91-103.6, C.R.S., as amended

The amount of money appropriated, as shown on the Agreement (SC 6.21), is equal to or in excess of the Contract amount. No Change Order, Emergency Field Change Order, or other type of order or directive shall be issued by the Principal Representative, or any agent acting on his or her behalf, which directs additional compensable work to be performed, which work causes the aggregate amount payable under the Contract to exceed the amount appropriated for the original Contract, as shown on the Agreement (SC-6.21), unless one of the following occurs: (1) the Contractor is provided written assurance from the Principal Representative that sufficient additional lawful appropriations exist to cover the cost of the additional work; or (2) the work is covered by a contractor remedy provision under the Contract, such as a claim for extra cost. By way of example only, no assurance is required for any order, directive or instruction by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative to perform work which is determined to be within the performance required by the Contract Documents; the Contractor's remedy shall be as described elsewhere in these General Conditions.

Written assurance shall be in the form of an Amendment to the Contract reciting the source and amount of such appropriation available for the Project. No remedy granting provision of this Contract shall obligate the Principal Representative to seek appropriations to cover costs in excess of the amounts recited as available to pay for the work to be performed.

ARTICLE 36. CLAIMS

It is the intent of these General Conditions to provide procedures for speedy and timely resolution of disagreements and disputes at the lowest level possible. In the spirit of on the job resolution of job site issues, the parties are encouraged to use the partnering processes of Article 2D, Partnering, Communications and Cooperation, before turning to the more formal claims processes described in this Article 36, Claims. The use of non-binding dispute resolution, whether through the formal processes described in Article 39, Non-Binding Dispute Resolution – Facilitated Negotiations, or through less formal alternative processes developed as part of a partnering plan, are also encouraged. Where such process cannot resolve the issues in dispute, the claims process that follows is intended to cause the issues to be presented, decided and where necessary, documented in close proximity to the events from which the issues arise. To that end, and in summary of the remedy granting process that follows commencing with the next paragraph of this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall 1) first, seek a decision by the Architect/Engineer, and 2) shall second, informally present the claim to Principal Representative as described hereafter, and 3) failing resolution in the field, give Notice of intent to exercise statutory rights of review of a formal contract controversy, and 4) seek resolution outside the Contract as provided by the Procurement Code.

If the Contractor claims that any instructions, by detailed drawings, or otherwise, or any other act or omission of the Architect/Engineer or Principal Representative affecting the scope of the Contractor's work, involve extra cost, extra time or changes in the scope of the Work under this Contract, the Contractor shall have the right to assert a claim for such costs or time, provided that before either proceeding to execute such work (except in an emergency endangering life or property), or filing a Notice of claim, the Contractor shall have obtained or requested a written decision of the Architect/Engineer following the procedures as provided in Article 6A and B, Architect/Engineer Decisions and Judgments, respectively; provided, however, that in the case of a directed change in the Work pursuant to Article 36A4, no written judgment or decision of the Architect/Engineer is required. If the Contractor is delayed by the lack of a response to a request for a decision by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall give Notice in accordance with Article 38, Delays And Extensions Of Time.

Unless it is the Architect/Engineer's judgment and determination that the work is not included in the performance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall proceed with the work as originally

directed. Where the Contractor's claim involves a dispute concerning the value of work unilaterally directed pursuant to Article 35A3 the Contractor shall also proceed with the work as originally directed while his or her claim is being considered.

The Contractor shall give the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer Notice of any claim promptly after the receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision, but in no case later than three (3) business days after receipt of the Architect/Engineer's decision (or no later than ten (10) days from the date of the Contractor's request for a decision when the Architect/Engineer fails to decide as provided in Article 6). The Notice of claim shall state the grounds for the claim and the amount of the claim to the extent known in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes In The Work. The period in which Notice must be given may be extended by the Principal Representative if requested in writing by the Contractor with good cause shown, but any such extension to be effective shall be in writing.

The Principal Representative shall respond in writing, with a copy to the Architect/Engineer, within a reasonable time, and except where a request for facilitation of negotiation has been made as hereafter provided, in no case later than seven (7) business days (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) after receipt of the Contractor's Notice of claim regarding such instructions or alleged act or omission. If no response to the Contractor's claim is received within seven (7) business days of Contractor's Notice (or at such other time as the Contractor and Principal Representative agree) and the instructions have not been retracted, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has denied the claim.

The Principal Representative may grant or deny the claim in whole or in part, and a Change Order shall be issued if the claim is granted. To the extent any portion of claim is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work. Except in the case of a deemed denial, the Principal Representative shall provide a written explanation regarding any portion of the Contractor's claim that is denied.

If the Contractor disagrees with the Principal Representative's judgment and determination on the claim and seeks an equitable adjustment of the Contract sum or time for performance, he or she shall give Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Principal Representative's decision denying the claim. A "contract controversy," as such term is used in the Colorado Procurement Code, § 24-109-106, C.R.S., shall not arise until the initial claim process described above in this Article 36 has been properly exhausted by the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to proceed with work directed by the Architect/Engineer or to exhaust the claim process provided above in this Article 36, shall constitute an abandonment of the claim by the Contractor and a waiver of the right to contest the decision in any forum.

At the time of filing the Notice of intent to exercise his or her statutory right to seek a decision on the contract controversy, the Contractor may request that the Principal Representative defer a decision on the contract controversy until a later date or until the end of the Project. If the Principal Representative agrees, he or she shall so advise the Contractor in writing. If no such request is made, or if the Principal Representative does not agree to such a request, the Principal Representative shall render a written decision within twenty (20) business days and advise the Contractor of the reasons for any denial. Unless the claim has been decided by the Principal Representative (as opposed to delegates of the Principal Representative), the person who renders the decision on this statutory contract controversy shall not be the same person who decided the claim. To the extent any portion of the contract controversy is granted where costs are not clearly shown, the Principal Representative may direct that the value of that portion of the work be determined by any method allowed in Article 35A, The Value of Changed Work. In the event of a denial the Principal Representative shall give Notice to the Contractor of his or her right to administrative and judicial reviews as provided in the Colorado Procurement Code, § 24-109-201 *et seq*, C.R.S., as amended. If no decision regarding the contract controversy is issued within twenty (20) business days of the Contractor's giving Notice (or such other date as the Contractor and Principal Representative have agreed), and the instructions have not been retracted or the alleged act or omission have not been corrected, it shall be deemed that the Principal Representative has ruled by denial on the contract controversy. Except in the case of a deemed

denial, the Principal Representative shall provide an explanation regarding any portion of the contract controversy that involves denial of the Contractor's claim.

Either the Contractor or the Principal Representative may request facilitation of negotiations concerning the claim or the contract controversy, and if requested, the parties shall consult and negotiate before the Principal Representative decides the issue. Any request for facilitation by the Contractor shall be made at the time of the giving of Notice of the claim or Notice of the contract controversy. Facilitation shall extend the time for the Principal Representative to respond by commencing the applicable period at the completion of the facilitated negotiation, which shall be the last day of the parties' meeting, unless otherwise agreed in writing.

Disagreement with the decision of the Architect Engineer, or the decision of the Principal Representative to deny any claim or denying the contract controversy, shall not be grounds for the Contractor to refuse to perform the work directed or to suspend or terminate performance. During the period that any claim or contract controversy decision is pending under this Article 36, Claims, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the work directed.

In all cases where the Contractor proceeds with the work and seeks equitable adjustment by filing a claim and or statutory appeal, the Contractor shall keep a correct account of the extra cost, in accordance with Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown supported by receipts. The Principal Representative shall be entitled to reject any claim or contract controversy whenever the foregoing procedures are not followed and such accounts and receipts are not presented.

The payments to the Contractor in respect of such extra costs shall be limited to reimbursement for the current additional expenditure by the Contractor made necessary by the change in the work, plus a reasonable amount for overhead and profit, determined in accordance with Article 35B, Detailed Breakdown, determined solely with reference to the additional work, if any, required by the change.

ARTICLE 37. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. NOTICE IN WRITING

The Contractor shall promptly, and where possible before conditions are disturbed, give the Architect/Engineer and the Principal Representative Notice in writing of:

1. *subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in or reasonably assumed from the information provided in the Contract Documents; and,*
2. *unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.*

The Architect/Engineer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it is found that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's costs of performance of any part of the work required by the Contract Documents, whether or not such work is changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract sum shall be modified in accordance with Article 35, Changes In The Work.

If the time required for completion of the work affected by such materially differing conditions will extend the work on the critical path as indicated on the CPM schedule, the time for completion shall also be equitably adjusted.

B. LIMITATIONS

No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the Notice required in Article 37A, Notice In Writing, above. The time prescribed for presentation and adjustment in Articles 36, Claims and 38, Delays And Extensions Of Time, shall be reasonably extended by the State to the extent required by the nature of the differing conditions; provided, however, that even when so extended no claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if not quantified and

presented prior to the date the Contractor requests a final inspection pursuant to Article 41A, Notice Of Completion.

ARTICLE 38. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the State of Colorado or the Architect/Engineer, or of any employee or agent of either, or by any separately employed Contractor or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties or any other causes beyond the Contractor's control, including weather delays as defined below, the time of Completion of the Work shall be extended for a period equal to such portion of the period of delays directly affecting the completion of the Work as the Contractor shall be able to show he or she could not have avoided by the exercise of due diligence.

The Contractor shall provide Notice in writing to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs within three (3) business days from the beginning of such delay and shall file a written claim for an extension of time within seven (7) business days after the period of such delay has ceased, otherwise, any claim for an extension of time is waived.

Provided that the Contractor has submitted reasonable schedules for approval when required by Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, if no schedule is agreed to fixing the dates on which the responses to requests for information or detail drawings will be needed, or Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples are to be reviewed as required or allowed by Article 12B, Schedules, no extension of time will be allowed for the Architect/ Engineer's failure to furnish such detail drawings as needed, or for the failure to initially review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, except in respect of that part of any delay in furnishing detail drawings or instructions extending beyond a reasonable period after written demand for such detailed drawings or instructions is received by the Architect/Engineer. In any event, any claim for an extension of time for such cause will be recognized only to the extent of delay directly caused by failure to furnish detail drawings or instructions or to review Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples pursuant to schedule, after such demand.

All claims for extension of time due to a delay claimed to arise or result from ordered changes in the scope of the Work, or due to instructions claimed to increase the scope of the Work, shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs as part of a claim for extra cost, if any, in accordance with Article 36, Claims, and in accordance with the Change Order procedures required by Article 35, Changes In The Work.

Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no extension of time shall be granted when the Contractor has failed to utilize a CPM schedule or otherwise identify the Project's critical path as specified in Article 12, Requests for Information and Schedules, or has elected not to do so when allowed by the Supplementary General Conditions or the Specifications to use less sophisticated scheduling tools, or has failed to maintain such a schedule. Delay directly affecting the completion of the Work shall result in an extension of time only to the extent that completion of the Work was affected by impacts to the critical path shown on Contractor's CPM schedule. Where the circumstances make it indisputable in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer that the delay affected the completion of the Work so directly that the additional notice of the schedule impact by reference to a CPM schedule was unnecessary, a reasonable extension of time may be granted.

Extension of the time for completion of the Work will be granted for delays due to weather conditions only when the Contractor demonstrates that such conditions were more severe and extended than those reflected by the ten-year average for the month, as evidenced by the Climatological Data, U. S. Department of Commerce, for the Project area.

Extensions of the time for completion of the Work due to weather will be granted on the basis of one and three tenths (1.3) calendar days for every day that the Contractor would have worked but was unable to work, with each separate extension figured to the nearest whole calendar day.

For weather delays and delays caused by events, acts or omissions not within the control of the Principal Representative or any person acting on the Principal Representative's behalf, the Contractor shall be

entitled to an extension of time only and shall not be entitled to recovery of additional cost due to or resulting from such delays. This Article does not, however, preclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 39. NON-BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION – FACILITATED NEGOTIATIONS

The Contractor and Principal Representative agree to designate one or more mutually acceptable persons willing and able to facilitate negotiations and communications for the resolution of conflicts, disagreements or disputes between them at the specific request of either party with regard to any Project decision of either of them or any decision of the Architect/Engineer. The designation of such person(s) shall not carry any obligation to use their services except that each party agrees that if the other party requests the intervention of such person(s) with respect to any such conflict, dispute or disagreement, the non-requesting party shall participate in good faith attempts to negotiate a resolution of the issue in dispute. If the parties cannot agree on a mutually acceptable person to serve in this capacity one shall be so appointed; provided, however, that either party may request the director of State Buildings Programs to appoint such a person, who, if appointed, shall be accepted for this purpose by both the Contractor and the Principal Representative.

The cost, if any, of the facilitative services of the person(s) so designated shall be shared if the parties so agree in any partnering plan; or in the absence of agreement the cost shall be borne by the party requesting the facilitation of negotiation.

Any dispute, claim, question or disagreement arising from or relating to the Contract or an alleged breach of the Contract may be subject to a request by either party for facilitated negotiation subject to the limitations hereafter listed, and the parties shall participate by consultation and negotiation with each other, as guided by the facilitator and with recognition of their mutual interests, in an attempt to reach an equitable solution satisfactory to both parties.

The obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations shall be as described above and elsewhere in these General Conditions, as by way of example in Article 36, Claims, or Article 34, Deductions for Uncorrected Work, and to the extent not more particularly described or limited elsewhere, each party's obligations shall be as follows:

1. a party shall not initiate communication with the facilitator regarding the issues in dispute; except that any request for facilitation shall be made in writing with copies sent, faxed or delivered to the other party;
2. a party shall prepare a brief written description of its position if so requested by the facilitator (who may elect to first discuss the parties' positions with each party separately in the interest of time and expense);
3. a party shall respond to any reasonable request for copies of documents requested by the facilitator, but such requests, if voluminous, may consist of an offer to allow the facilitator access to the parties' documents;
4. a party shall review any meeting agenda proposed by a facilitator and endeavor to be informed on the subjects to be discussed;
5. a party shall meet with the other party and the facilitator at a mutually acceptable place and time, or, if none can be agreed to, at the time and place designated by the facilitator for a period not to exceed four hours unless the parties agree to a longer period;
6. a party shall endeavor to assure that any facilitation meeting shall be attended by any other persons in their employ that the facilitator requests be present, if reasonably available, including the Architect/Engineer;
7. each party shall participate in such facilitated face-to-face negotiations of the issues in dispute through persons fully authorized to resolve the issue in dispute;
8. each party shall be obligated to participate in negotiations requested by the other party and to perform the specific obligations described in paragraphs (1) through (10) this Article 39, Facilitated Negotiation, no more than three times during the course of the Project;
9. neither party shall be under any obligation to resolve any issue by facilitated negotiation, but each agrees to participate in good faith and the Principal Representative shall direct the Architect/Engineer to appropriately document any resolution or agreement reached and to

- execute any Amendment or Change Order to the Contract necessary to implement their agreement; and,
10. any discussions and documents prepared exclusively for use in the negotiations shall be deemed to be matters pertaining to settlement negotiations and shall not be subsequently available in further proceedings except to the extent of any documented agreement.

In accordance with State Fiscal Rules and Article 52F, Choice of Law; No Arbitration, nothing in this Article 39 shall be deemed to call for arbitration or otherwise obligate the State to participate in any form of binding alternative dispute resolution.

A partnering plan developed as described in Article 2D, Communications and Cooperation, may modify or expand the requirements of this Article but may not reduce the obligation to participate in facilitated negotiations when applicable. In the case of small projects estimated to be valued under \$500,000, the requirements of this Article may be deleted from this Contract, by modification in Article 7 (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Optional Provisions And Elections. When so modified, the references to the parties' right to elect facilitated negotiation elsewhere in these General Conditions shall be deleted.

ARTICLE 40. RIGHT OF OCCUPANCY

The Principal Representative shall have the right to take possession of and to use any completed or partially completed portions of the Work, even if the time for completing the entire Work or portions of the Work has not expired and even if the Work has not been finally accepted, and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Principal Representative to allow such possession and use. Such possession and use shall not constitute an acceptance of such portions of the Work.

Prior to any occupancy of the Project, an inspection shall be made by the Principal Representative, State Buildings Programs and the Contractor. Such inspection shall be made for the purpose of ensuring that the building is secure, protected by operation safety systems as designed, operable exits, power, lighting and HVAC systems, and otherwise ready for the occupancy intended and the Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued for the occupancy intended. The inspection shall also document existing finish conditions to allow assessment of any damage by occupants. The Contractor shall assist the Principal Representative in completing and executing State Form SBP-01, Approval of Occupancy/Use, prior to the Principal Representative's possession and use. Any and all areas so occupied will be subject to a final inspection when the Contractor complies with Article 41, Completion, Final Inspection, Acceptance and Settlement.

ARTICLE 41. COMPLETION, FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE AND SETTLEMENT

A. NOTICE OF COMPLETION

When the Work, or a discrete physical portion of the Work (as hereafter described) which the Principal Representative has agreed to accept separately, is substantially complete and ready for final inspection, the Contractor shall file a written Notice with the Architect/Engineer that the Work, or such discrete physical portion, in the opinion of the Contractor, is substantially complete under the terms of the Contract. The Contractor shall prepare and submit with such Notice a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment, which shall be subject to review and additions as the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative shall determine after inspection. If the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative believe that any of the items on the list of items submitted, or any other item of work to be corrected or completed, or the cumulative number of items of work to be corrected or completed, will prevent a determination that the Work is substantially complete, those items shall be completed by the Contractor and the Notice shall then be resubmitted.

B. FINAL INSPECTION

Within ten (10) days after the Contractor files written Notice that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative, and the Contractor shall make a "final inspection" of the Project to determine whether the Work is substantially complete and has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. State Buildings Programs shall be notified of the inspection not less than three (3) business days in advance of the inspection. The Contractor shall provide the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer an updated punch list in sufficient detail to fully outline the following:

1. work to be completed, if any; and
2. work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any.

A final punch list shall be made by the Architect/Engineer in sufficient detail to fully outline to the Contractor:

1. work to be completed, if any;
2. work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, if any; and
3. unsatisfactory work for any reason, if any.

The required number of copies of the final punch list will be countersigned by the authorized representative of the Principal Representative and will then be transmitted by the Architect/Engineer to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, and State Buildings Programs. The Architect/Engineer's final punch list shall control over the Contractor's preliminary punch list.

C. NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Notice of Substantial Completion shall establish the date of substantial completion of the Project. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that because the departments, agencies and institutions of the State of Colorado are generally involved with the business of the public at large, greater care must be taken in establishing the date of substantial completion than might otherwise be the case to ensure that a project or building or discrete physical portion of the Work is fully usable and safe for public use, and that such care necessarily raises the standard by which the concept of substantial completion is applied for a public building.

The Notice of Substantial Completion shall not be issued until the following have been fully established:

1. All required building code inspections have been called for and the appropriate code officials have affixed their signatures to the Building Inspection Record indicating successful completion of all required code inspections;
2. All required corrections noted on the Building Inspection Record shall have been completed unless the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs, in their complete and absolute discretion, all concur that the condition requiring the remaining correction is not in any way life threatening, does not otherwise endanger persons or property, and does not result in any undue inconvenience or hardship to the Principal Representative or the public;
3. The building, structure or Project can be fully and comfortably used by the Principal Representative and the public without undue interference by the Contractor's employees and workers during the completion of the final punch list taking into consideration the nature of the public uses intended and taking into consideration any stage or level of completion of HVAC system commissioning or other system testing required by the Specifications to be completed prior to issuance of the Notice of Substantial Completion;
4. The Project has been fully cleaned as required by these General Conditions, and as required by any stricter requirements of the Specifications, and the overall state of completion is appropriate for presentation to the public; and
5. The Contractor has provided a schedule for the completion of each and every item identified on the punch list which specifies the Subcontractor or trade responsible for the work, and the dates the completion or correction of the item will be commenced and finished; such schedule will show completion of all remaining final punch list items within the period indicated in the Contract for final punch list completion prior to Final Acceptance, with the exception of only those items which are beyond the control of the Contractor despite due diligence. The schedule shall provide for a reasonable punch list inspection process. Unless liquidated damages have been specified in Article 7D(2) (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), the cost to the Principal Representative, if any, for re-inspections due to failure to adhere to the Contractor's proposed punch-list completion schedule shall be the responsibility of the

Contractor and may be deducted by the Principal Representative from final amounts due to the Contractor.

Substantial completion of the entire Project shall not be conclusively established by a decision by the Principal Representative to take possession and use of a portion, or all of the Project, where portions of the Project cannot meet all the criteria noted above. Notice of Substantial Completion for the entire Project shall, however, only be withheld for substantial reasons when the Principal Representative has taken possession and uses all of the Project in accordance with the terms of Article 40, Right Of Occupancy. Failure to furnish the required completion schedule shall constitute a substantial reason for withholding the issuance of any Notice of Substantial Completion.

The Contractor shall have the right to request a final inspection of any discrete physical portion of the Project when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, The Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Programs a final punch list can be reasonably prepared, without confusion as to which portions of the Project are referred to in any subsequent Notice of Partial Final Settlement which might be issued after such portion is finally accepted. Discrete physical portions of the Project may be, but shall not necessarily be limited to, such portions of the Project as separate buildings where a Project consists of multiple buildings. Similarly, an addition to an existing building where the Project also calls for renovation or remodeling of the existing building may constitute a discrete physical portion of the Project. In such circumstances, when in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer and State Buildings Programs, the requirements for issuance of a Notice of Substantial Completion can be satisfied with respect to the discrete portion of the Project, a partial Notice of Substantial Completion may be issued for such discrete physical portion of the Project.

D. NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE

The Notice of Acceptance shall establish the completion date of the Project. It shall not be authorized until the Contractor shall have performed all of the work to allow completion and approval of the Pre-Acceptance Checklist (SBP-05).

Where partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, partial Notices of Final Acceptance may be similarly issued when appropriate for that portion of the Work. Partial Notice of Final Acceptance may also be issued to exclude the work described in Change Orders executed during late stages of the Project where a later completion date for the Change Ordered work is expressly provided for in the Contract as amended by the Change Order, provided the work can be adequately described to allow partial advertisement of any Notice of Partial Final Settlement to be issued without confusion as to the work included for which final payment will be made.

E. SETTLEMENT

Final payment and settlement shall be made on the date fixed and published for such payment except as hereafter provided. The Principal Representative shall not authorize final payment until all items on the Pre-Acceptance check list (SBP-05) have been completed, the Notice of Acceptance issued, and the Notice of Contractors Settlement published. If the work shall be substantially completed, but Final Acceptance and completion thereof shall be prevented through delay in correction of minor defects, or unavailability of materials or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor, the Principal Representative in his or her discretion may release all amounts due to the Contractor except such amounts as may be in excess of three times the cost of completing the unfinished work or the cost of correcting the defective work, as estimated by the Architect/Engineer and approved by State Buildings Programs. Before the Principal Representative may issue the Notice of Contractor's Settlement and advertise the Project for final payment, the Contractor shall have corrected all items on the punch list except those items for which delayed performance is expressly permitted, subject to withholding for the cost thereof, and shall have:

1. Delivered to the Principal Representative:
 - a. All guarantees and warranties;
 - b. All statements to support local sales tax refunds, if any;

- c. Three (3) complete bound sets of required operating maintenance instructions; and,
 - d. One (1) set of as-built Contract Documents showing all job changes.
2. Demonstrated to the operating personnel of the Principal Representative the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.
 3. Delivered to the State of Colorado Department of Personnel & Administration in accordance with C.R.S. § 24-103-210:
 - a. A written disclosure of the five most costly goods incorporated into the project, including iron, steel, or related manufactured goods and the total cost and country of origin of those five goods and whether the project was subject to any existing domestic content preferences.

Upon completion of the foregoing the Project shall be advertised in accordance with the Notice of Contractor's Settlement by two publications of Notice, the last publication appearing at least ten (10) days prior to the time of final settlement. Publication and final settlement should not be postponed or delayed solely by virtue of unresolved claims against the Project or the Contractor from Subcontractors, suppliers or materialmen based on good faith disputes; the resolution of the question of payment in such cases being directed by statute.

Except as hereafter provided, on the date of final settlement thus advertised, provided the Contractor has submitted a written Notice to the Architect/Engineer that no claims have been filed, and further provided the Principal Representative shall have received no claims, final payments and settlement shall be made in full. If any unpaid claim for labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, supplies or equipment is filed before payment in full of all sums due the Contractor, the Principal Representative and the State Controller shall withhold from the Contractor on the date established for final settlement, sufficient funds to insure the payment of such claim, until the same shall have been paid or withdrawn, such payment or withdrawal to be evidenced by filing a receipt in full or an order for withdrawal signed by the claimant or his or her duly authorized agent or assignee. The amount so withheld may be in the amount of 125% of the claims or such other amount as the Principal Representative reasonably deems necessary to cover expected legal expenses. Such withheld amounts shall be in addition to any amount withheld based on the cost to complete unfinished work or the cost to repair defective work. However, as provided by statute, such funds shall not be withheld longer than ninety (90) days following the date fixed for final settlement with the Contractor, as set forth in the published Notice of Contractor's Settlement, unless an action at law shall be commenced within that time to enforce such unpaid claim and a Notice of such action at law shall have been filed with the Principal Representative and the State Controller. At the expiration of the ninety (90) day period, the Principal Representative shall authorize the State Controller to release to the Contractor all other money not the subject of such action at law or withheld based on the cost to complete unfinished work or the cost to repair defective work.

Notices of Partial Final Settlement may be similarly advertised, provided all conditions precedent have been satisfied as though that portion of the work affected stood alone, a Notice of Partial Acceptance has been issued, and the consent of surety to the partial final settlement has been obtained in writing. Thereafter, partial final payments may be made to the Contractor subject to the same conditions regarding unpaid claims.

ARTICLE 42. GENERAL WARRANTY AND CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER ACCEPTANCE

The Contractor warrants that the materials used and the equipment furnished shall be new and of good quality unless specified to the contrary. The Contractor further warrants that the Work shall in all respects be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the final certificate for payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility for defects or faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Principal Representative for such warranties for the longest period permitted by any applicable statute of limitations.

In addition to these general warranties, and without limitation of these general warranties, for a period of one year after the date of any Notice of Substantial Completion, or any Notice of Partial Substantial Completion if applicable, the Contractor shall remedy defects, and faulty workmanship or materials, and work not in accordance with the Contract Documents which was not accepted at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance, all in accordance with the provisions of Article 44, One-Year Guarantee And Special Guarantees And Warranties.

ARTICLE 43. LIENS

Colorado statutes do not provide for any right of lien against public buildings. In lieu thereof, § 38-26-107, C.R.S., provides adequate relief for any claimant having furnished labor, materials, rental machinery, tools, equipment, or services toward construction of the particular public work in that final payment may not be made to a Contractor until all such creditors have been put on Notice by publication in the public press of such pending payment and given opportunity for a period of up to ninety (90) days to stop payment to the Contractor in the amount of such claims.

ARTICLE 44. ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE AND SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. ONE-YEAR GUARANTEE OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall guarantee to remedy defects and repair or replace the Work for a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion or from the dates of any partial Notices of Substantial Completion issued for discrete physical portions of the Work. The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and shall pay for, repair and replace any damage to other work resulting there from, which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of such Notice(s) of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall also remedy any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents which shall later be discovered within a period of one year from the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not be required to remedy deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents where such deviations were obvious, apparent and accepted by the Architect/Engineer or the Principal Representative at the time of the Notice of Final Acceptance. The Principal Representative shall give Notice of observed defects or other work requiring correction with reasonable promptness. Such Notice shall be in writing to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor.

The one year guarantee of the Contractor's work may run separately for discrete physical portions of the Work for which partial Notices of Substantial Completion have been issued, however, it shall run from the last Notice of Substantial Completion with respect to all or any systems common to the work to which more than one Notice of Substantial Completion may apply.

This one-year guarantee shall not be construed to limit the Contractor's general warranty described in Article 42, General Warranty and Correction of Work After Acceptance, that all materials and equipment are new and of good quality, unless specified to the contrary, and that the Work shall in all respects be free from material defects not permitted by the Specifications and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. SPECIAL GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

In case of work performed for which product, manufacturers or other special warranties are required by the Specifications, the Contractor shall secure the required warranties and deliver copies thereof to the Principal Representative through the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the work.

These product, manufacturers or other special warranties, as such, do not in any way lessen the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract. Whenever guarantees or warranties are required by the Specifications for a longer period than one year, such longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 45. GUARANTEE INSPECTIONS AFTER COMPLETION

The Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and the Contractor together shall make at least two (2) complete inspections of the work after the Work has been determined to be substantially complete and accepted. One such inspection, the "Six-Month Guarantee Inspection," shall be made approximately six (6)

months after date of the Notice of Substantial Completion, unless in the case of smaller projects valued under \$500,000 this inspection is declined in Article 7A (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 45, in which case the inspection to occur at six months shall not be required. Another such inspection, the "Eleven-Month Guaranty Inspection" shall be made approximately eleven (11) months after the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion. The Principal Representative shall schedule and so notify all parties concerned, including State Buildings Programs, of these inspections. If more than one Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued at the reasonable discretion of the Principal Representative separate eleven month inspections may be required where the one year guarantees do not run reasonably concurrent.

Written punch lists and reports of these inspections shall be made by the Architect/Engineer and forwarded to the Contractor, the Principal Representative, State Buildings Programs, and all other participants within ten (10) days after the completion of the inspections. The punch list shall itemize all guarantee items, prior punch list items still to be corrected or completed and any other requirements of the Contract Documents to be completed which were not waived by final acceptance because they were not obvious or could not reasonably have been previously observed. The Contractor shall immediately initiate such remedial work as may be necessary to correct any deficiencies or defective work shown by this report, and shall promptly complete all such remedial work in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer, the Principal Representative and State Buildings Programs.

If the Contractor fails to promptly correct all deficiencies and defects shown by this report, the Principal Representative may do so, after giving the Contractor ten (10) days written Notice of intention to do so.

The State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor all costs and expenses incurred by it in correcting such deficiencies and defects, as well as all damages resulting from such deficiencies and defects.

ARTICLE 46. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the date of beginning, rate of progress, and the time for completion of the Work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Agreement, and it is understood and agreed that the Work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced at the time specified in the Notice to Proceed (SC-6.26).

It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract, and of any portion of the Work described on the Drawings or Specifications, wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever. The parties further agree that where under the Contract additional time is allowed for the completion of the Work or any identified portion of the Work, the new time limit or limits fixed by such extension of the time for completion shall be of the essence of this Agreement.

The Contractor acknowledges that subject to any limitations in the Advertisement for Bids, issued for the Project, the Contractor's bid is consistent with and considers the number of days to substantially complete the Project and the number of days to finally complete the Project to which the parties may have stipulated in the Agreement, which stipulation was based on the Contractor's bid. The Contractor agrees that work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure the Project will be substantially complete, and fully and finally complete, as recognized by the issuance of all required Notices of Substantial Completion and Notices of Final Acceptance, within any times stipulated and specified in the Agreement, as the same may be amended by Change Order or other written modification, and that the Principal Representative will be damaged if the times of completion are delayed.

It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that the times for the Substantial Completion of the Work or for the final acceptance of the Work as may be stipulated in the Agreement, and as applied here and in Article 7D (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modifications of Article 46, are reasonable times for these stages of completion of the Work, taking into such consideration all factors, including the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in the locality of the building operations.

If the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the times specified in the Agreement, such failure shall constitute a breach of the terms of the Contract and the State of Colorado, acting by and through the Principal Representative, shall be entitled to liquidated damages for such neglect, failure or refusal, as specified in Article 7D (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 46.

The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be jointly liable for and shall pay the Principal Representative, or the Principal Representative may withhold, the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the entire Project is 1) substantially completed, and the Notice (or all Notices) of Substantial Completion are issued, 2) finally complete and accepted and the Notice (or all Notices) of Acceptance are issued, or 3) both. Delay in substantial completion shall be measured from the Date of the Notice to Proceed and delay in final completion and acceptance shall be measured from the Date of the Notice of Substantial Completion.

In the first instance, specified in Article 7D(1) (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified therein, for each calendar day of delay beginning after the stipulated number of days for Substantial Completion from the date of the Notice to Proceed, until the date of the Notice of Substantial Completion. Unless otherwise specified in any Supplementary General Conditions, in the event of any partial Notice of Substantial Completion, liquidated damages shall accrue until all required Notices of Substantial Completion are issued.

In the second instance, specified in Article 7D(2) (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 46, liquidated damages, if any, shall be the amount specified in Article 7D (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), Modification of Article 46, for each calendar day in excess of the number of calendar days specified in the Contractor's bid for the Project and stipulated in the Agreement to finally complete the Project (as defined by the issuance of the Notice of Acceptance) after the final Notice of Substantial Completion has been issued.

In the third instance, when so specified in both Articles 7D(1) and (2) (Contractor's Agreement SC-6.21), both types of liquidated damages shall be separately assessed where those delays have occurred.

The parties expressly agree that said amounts are a reasonable estimate of the presumed actual damages that would result from any of the breaches listed, and that any liquidated damages that are assessed have been agreed to in light of the difficulty of ascertaining the actual damages that would be caused by any of these breaches at the time this Contract was formed; the liquidated damages in the first instance representing an estimate of damages due to the inability to use the Project; the liquidated damages in the second instance representing an estimate of damages due to the additional administrative, technical, supervisory and professional expenses related to and arising from the extended closeout period including delivery of any or all guarantees and warranties, the submittals of sales and use tax payment forms, the calling for the final inspection and the completion of the final punch list.

The parties also agree and understand that the liquidated damages to be assessed in each instance are separate and distinct, although potentially cumulative, damages for the separate and distinct breaches of delayed substantial completion or final acceptance. Such liquidated damages shall not be avoided by virtue of the fact of concurrent delay caused by the Principal Representative, or anyone acting on behalf of the Principal Representative, but in such event the period of delay for which liquidated damages are assessed shall be equitably adjusted in accordance with Article 38, Delays And Extensions Of Time.

ARTICLE 47. DAMAGES

If either party to this Contract shall suffer damage under this Contract in any manner because of any wrongful act or neglect of the other party or of anyone employed by either of them, then the party suffering damage shall be reimbursed by the other party for such damage. Except to the extent of damages liquidated for the Contractor's failure to achieve timely completion as set forth in Article 46, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages, the Principal Representative shall be responsible for, and at his or her option may insure against, loss of use of any existing property not included in the Work, due to fire or otherwise, however caused. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of this Contract, to the contrary, no term or condition of this contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or

implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protection, or other provisions of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, Section 24-10-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended. The parties understand and agree that liability for claims for injuries to persons arising out of negligence of the State of Colorado, its departments, institutions, agencies, boards, officials and employees is controlled and limited by the provisions of Section 24-101-101, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended and the risk management statutes, Section 24-30-1501, *et seq.*, CRS, as now or hereafter amended.

Notice of intent to file a claim under this clause shall be made in writing to the party liable within a reasonable time of the first observance of such damage and not later than the time of final payment, except that in the case of claims by the Principal Representative involving warranties against faulty work or materials Notice shall be required only to the extent stipulated elsewhere in these General Conditions. Claims made to the Principal Representative involving extra cost or extra time arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor to which Article 36, Claims, applies shall be made in accordance with Article 36. Other claims arising under the Contract involving extra cost or extra time which are made to the Principal Representative under this clause shall also be made in accordance with the procedures of Article 36, whether or not arising by virtue of instructions to the Contractor; provided however that it shall not be necessary to first obtain or request a written judgment of the Architect/Engineer.

Provided written Notice of intent to file a claim is provided as required in the preceding paragraph, nothing in this Article shall limit or restrict the rights of either party to bring an action at law or to seek other relief to which either party may be entitled, including consequential damages, if any, and shall not be construed to limit the time during which any action might be brought. Nothing in these General Conditions shall be deemed to limit the period of time during which any action may be brought as a matter of contract, tort, warranty or otherwise, it being the intent of the parties to allow any and all actions at law or in equity for such periods as the law permits. All such rights shall, however be subject to the obligation to assert claims and to appeal denials pursuant to Article 36, Claims, where applicable.

ARTICLE 48. STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK; TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK; DELAY DAMAGES

A. STATE'S RIGHT TO DO THE WORK

If after receipt of Notice to do so, the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provision of the Contract, the Principal Representative, after a second seven (7) days' advance written Notice to the Contractor and the Surety may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Principal Representative may have, take control of all or a portion of the Work, as the Principal Representative deems necessary and make good such deficiencies deducting the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, as provided in Article 30, Correction Of Work Before Acceptance and Article 33, Payments Withheld, provided, however, that the Architect/Engineer shall approve the amount charged to the Contractor by approval of the Change Order.

B. TEMPORARY SUSPENSION OF WORK

The State, acting for itself or by and through the Architect/Engineer, shall have the authority to suspend the Work, either wholly or in part, for such period or periods as may be deemed necessary due to:

1. *Unsuitable weather;*
2. *Faulty workmanship;*
3. *Improper superintendence;*
4. *Contractor's failure to carry out orders or to perform any provision of the Contract Documents;*
5. *Loss of, or restrictions to, appropriations;*
6. *Conditions, which may be considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the Work.*

If it should become necessary to stop work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction or become damaged in any way; and he or she shall take every precaution to prevent damage to or deterioration of the Work, provide suitable drainage and erect temporary structures where necessary.

Notice of suspension of work shall be provided to the Contractor in writing stating the reasons therefore. The Contractor shall again proceed with the work when so notified in writing.

The Contractor understands and agrees that the State of Colorado cannot predict with certainty future revenues and could ultimately lack the revenue to fund the appropriations applicable to this Contract. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that in such event that State may, upon Notice to the Contractor, suspend the work in anticipation of a termination of the Contract for the convenience of the State, pursuant to Article 50, Termination For Convenience of State. If the Contract is not so terminated the Contract sum and the Contract time shall be equitably adjusted at the time the Principal Representative directs the work to be recommenced and gives Notice that the revenue to fund the appropriation is available.

C. DELAY DAMAGES

The Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of any claim for extra costs, extra compensation or damages occasioned by hindrances or delays encountered in the work only when and to the limited extent that such hindrance or delay is caused by an act or omission within the control of the Principal Representative, the Architect/Engineer or other persons or entities acting on behalf of the Principal Representative. Further, the Principal Representative and the State of Colorado shall be liable to the Contractor for the payment of such a claim only if the Contractor has provided required Notice of the delay or impact, or has presented its claim for an extension of time or claim of other delay or other impact due to changes ordered in the work before proceeding with the changed work. Except as otherwise provided, claims for extension of time shall be Noticed and filed in accordance with Article 38, Delays and Extensions of Time, within three (3) business days of the beginning of the delay with any claim filed within seven (7) days after the delay has ceased, or such claim is waived. Claims for extension of time or for other delay or other impact resulting from changes ordered in the Work shall be presented and adjusted as provided in Article 35, Changes in the Work.

ARTICLE 49. STATE'S RIGHTS TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. GENERAL

If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if he or she should make a general assignment for the benefit of his or her creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed to take over his affairs, or if he or she should fail to prosecute his or her work with due diligence and carry the work forward in accordance with the construction schedule and the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents, or if he or she should fail to subsequently perform one or more of the provisions of the Contract Documents to be performed by him, the Principal Representative may serve written Notice on the Contractor and the Surety on performance and payment bonds, stating his or her intention to exercise one of the remedies hereinafter set forth and the grounds upon which the Principal Representative bases his or her right to exercise such remedy.

In such event, unless the matter complained of is satisfactorily cleared within ten (10) days after delivery of such Notice, the Principal Representative may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, exercise one of such remedies at once, having first obtained the concurrence of the Architect/Engineer in writing that sufficient cause exists to justify such action.

B. CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES

1. *The Principal Representative may terminate the services of the Contractor, which termination shall take effect immediately upon service of Notice thereof on the Contractor and his or her Surety, whereupon the Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract. If the Surety does not provide Notice to the Principal Representative of its intent to commence performance of the Contract within ten (10) days after delivery of the Notice of termination, the Principal Representative may take over the Work, take possession of and use all materials, tools, equipment and appliances on the premises and prosecute the Work to completion by such means as he or she shall deem best. In the event of such termination of his or her service, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed and accepted. If the Principal Representative takes over the Work and if*

the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the cost of completing the Work, including compensation for any damages or expenses incurred by the Principal Representative through the default of the Contractor, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If, however, the cost, expenses and damages as certified by the Architect/Engineer exceed such unpaid balance of the contract price, the Contractor and his or her Surety shall pay the difference to the Principal Representative.

2. *The Principal Representative may require the Surety on the Contractor 's bond to take control of the Work and see to it that all the deficiencies of the Contractor are made good, with due diligence within ten (10) days of delivery of Notice to the Surety to do so. As between the Principal Representative and the Surety, the cost of making good such deficiencies shall all be borne by the Surety. If the Surety takes over the Work, either by election upon termination of the services of the Contractor pursuant to Section B(1) of this Article 49, State's Right To Terminate Contract, or upon instructions from the Principal Representative to do so, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern the work to be done by the Surety, the Surety being substituted for the Contractor as to such provisions, including provisions as to payment for the Work, the times of completion and provisions of this Article as to the right of the Principal Representative to do the Work or to take control of all or a portion of the Work.*
3. *The Principal Representative may take control of all or a portion of the Work and make good the deficiencies of the Contractor, or the Surety if the Surety has been substituted for the Contractor, with or without terminating the Contract, employing such additional help as the Principal Representative deems advisable in accordance with the provisions of Article 48A, State's Right To Do The Work; Temporary Suspension Of Work; Delay Damages. In such event, the Principal Representative shall be entitled to collect from the Contractor and his or her Surety, or to deduct from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor, the costs incurred in having such deficiencies made good and any damages or expenses incurred through the default of Contractor, provided the Architect/Engineer approves the amount thus charged to the Contractor.*

If the Contract is not terminated, a Change Order to the Contract shall be executed, unilaterally if necessary, in accordance with the procedures of Article 35, Changes In The Work.

C. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

If any termination by the Principal Representative for cause is later determined to have been improper, the termination shall be automatically converted to and deemed to be a termination by the Principal Representative for convenience and the Contractor shall be limited in recovery to the compensation provided for in Article 50, Termination For Convenience Of State. Termination by the Contractor shall not be subject to such conversion.

ARTICLE 50. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF STATE

A. NOTICE OF TERMINATION

The performance of Work under this Contract may be terminated, in whole or from time to time in part, by the State whenever for any reason the Principal Representative shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of State. Termination of work hereunder shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of such termination specifying the extent to which the performance of work under the Contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

B. PROCEDURES

After receipt of the Notice of termination, the Contractor shall, to the extent appropriate to the termination, cancel outstanding commitments hereunder covering the procurement of materials, supplies, equipment and miscellaneous items. In addition, the Contractor shall exercise all reasonable diligence to accomplish the cancellation or diversion of all applicable outstanding commitments covering personal performance of any work terminated by the Notice. With respect to such canceled commitments, the Contractor agrees to:

1. *settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such cancellation of commitments, with approval or ratification of the Principal Representative, to the extent he or she may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all purposes of this clause; and,*

2. *assign to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent directed by the Principal Representative, all of the right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated, in which case the State shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts.*

The Contractor shall submit his or her termination claim to the Principal Representative promptly after receipt of a Notice of termination, but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date thereof, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Principal Representative upon written request of the Contractor within such three month period or authorized extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his or her termination claim within the time allowed, the Principal Representative may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the Contractor the amount so determined.

Costs claimed, agreed to, or determined pursuant to the preceding and following paragraph shall be in accordance with the provisions of § 24-107-101, C.R.S., as amended and associated Cost Principles of the Colorado Procurement Rules as in effect on the date of this Contract.

Subject to the preceding provisions, the Contractor and the Principal Representative may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination under this clause, which amount or amounts may include any reasonable cancellation charges thereby incurred by the Contractor and any reasonable loss upon outstanding commitments for personal services which he or she is unable to cancel; provided, however, that in connection with any outstanding commitments for personal services which the Contractor is unable to cancel, the Contractor shall have exercised reasonable diligence to divert such commitments to other activities and operations. Any such agreement shall be embodied in an Amendment to this Contract and the Contractor shall be paid the agreed amount.

The State may from time to time, under such terms and conditions as it may prescribe, make partial payments against costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the termination portion of this Contract, whenever, in the opinion of the Principal Representative, the aggregate of such payments is within the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled hereunder.

The Contractor agrees to transfer title and deliver to the State, in the manner, at the time, and to the extent, if any, directed by the Principal Representative, such information and items which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the State, including:

- a. *completed or partially completed plans, Drawings and information; and,*
- b. *materials or equipment produced or in process or acquired in connection with the performance of the work terminated by the Notice.*

Other than the above, any termination inventory resulting from the termination of the Contract may, with written approval of the Principal Representative, be sold or acquired by the Contractor under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Principal Representative. The proceeds of any such disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the State to the Contractor under this Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of work covered by this Contract or paid in such other manners as the Principal Representative may direct. Pending final disposition of property arising from the termination, the Contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary, or as the Principal Representative may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the State has or may acquire an interest.

Any disputes as to questions of fact, which may arise hereunder, shall be subject to the Remedies provisions of the Colorado Procurement Code, §§ 24-109-101, et seq., C.R.S., as amended.

ARTICLE 51. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK AND/OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the Work shall be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of three (3) months through no act or fault of the Contractor or of any one employed by him, then the Contractor may on seven (7) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop work or terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all work executed, any losses sustained on any plant or material, and a reasonable profit. If the Architect/Engineer shall fail to issue or otherwise act in writing upon any certificate for payment within ten (10) days after it is presented and received by the Architect/Engineer, as provided in Article 31, Applications For Payments, or if the Principal Representative shall fail to pay the Contractor any sum certified that is not disputed in whole or in part by the Principal Representative in writing to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer within thirty (30) days after the Architect/Engineer's certification, then the Contractor may on ten (10) days' written Notice to the Principal Representative and the Architect/Engineer stop work and/or give written Notice of intention to terminate this Contract.

If the Principal Representative shall thereafter fail to pay the Contractor any amount certified by the Architect/Engineer and not disputed in writing by the Principal Representative within ten (10) days after receipt of such Notice, then the Contractor may terminate this Contract and recover from the Principal Representative payment for all work executed, any losses sustained upon any plant or materials, and a reasonable profit. The Principal Representative's right to dispute an amount certified by the Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Principal Representative of the obligation to pay amounts not in dispute as certified by the Architect/Engineer.

ARTICLE 52. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. CONTROLLER'S APPROVAL CRS 24-30-202(1)

This Contract shall not be deemed valid until it has been approved by the Colorado State Controller or designee.

B. FUND AVAILABILITY CRS 24-30-202(5.5)

Financial obligations of the State payable after the current fiscal year are contingent upon funds for that purpose being appropriated, budgeted, and otherwise made available

C. GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY

No term or condition of this contract shall be construed or interpreted as a waiver, express or implied, of any of the immunities, rights, benefits, protections, or other provisions, of the Colorado Governmental Immunity Act, CRS §24-10-101 et seq., or the Federal Tort Claims Act, 28 U.S.C. §§1346(b) and 2671 et seq., as applicable now or hereafter amended.

D. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR 4 CCR 801-2

Contractor shall perform its duties hereunder as an independent contractor and not as an employee. Neither Contractor nor any agent or employee of Contractor shall be deemed to be an agent or employee of the State. Contractor and its employees and agents are not entitled to unemployment insurance or workers compensation benefits through the State and the State shall not pay for or otherwise provide such coverage for Contractor or any of its agents or employees. Unemployment insurance benefits will be available to Contractor and its employees and agents only if such coverage is made available by Contractor or a third party. Contractor shall pay when due all applicable employment taxes and income taxes and local head taxes incurred pursuant to this contract. Contractor shall not have authorization, express or implied, to bind the State to any agreement, liability or understanding, except as expressly set forth herein. Contractor shall (a) provide and keep in force workers' compensation and unemployment compensation insurance in the amounts required by law, (b) provide proof thereof when requested by the State, and (c) be solely responsible for its acts and those of its employees and agents.

E. COMPLIANCE WITH LAW

Contractor shall strictly comply with all applicable federal and State laws, rules, and regulations in effect or hereafter established, including, without limitation, laws applicable to discrimination and unfair employment practices.

F. CHOICE OF LAW

Colorado law, and rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto, shall be applied in the interpretation, execution, and enforcement of this contract. Any provision included or incorporated herein by reference which conflicts with said laws, rules, and regulations shall be null and void. Any provision incorporated herein by reference which purports to negate this or any other Special Provision in whole or in part shall not be valid or enforceable or available in any action at law, whether by way of complaint, defense, or otherwise. Any provision rendered null and void by the operation of this provision shall not invalidate the remainder of this contract, to the extent capable of execution.

G. BINDING ARBITRATION PROHIBITED

The State of Colorado does not agree to binding arbitration by any extra-judicial body or person. Any provision to the contrary in this contract or incorporated herein by reference shall be null and void.

H. SOFTWARE PIRACY PROHIBITION. Governor's Executive Order D 002 00

State or other public funds payable under this contract shall not be used for the acquisition, operation, or maintenance of computer software in violation of federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions. Contractor hereby certifies and warrants that, during the term of this contract and any extensions, Contractor has and shall maintain in place appropriate systems and controls to prevent such improper use of public funds. If the State determines that Contractor is in violation of this provision, the State may exercise any remedy available at law or in equity or under this contract, including, without limitation, immediate termination of this contract and any remedy consistent with federal copyright laws or applicable licensing restrictions.

I. EMPLOYEE FINANCIAL INTEREST/CONFLICT OF INTEREST CRS 24-18-201 & CRS 24-50-507

The signatories aver that to their knowledge, no employee of the State has any personal or beneficial interest whatsoever in the service or property described in this contract. Contractor has no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, that would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Contractor's services and Contractor shall not employ any person having such known interests.

J. VENDOR OFFSET CRS 24-30-202(1) & CRS 24-30-202.4

Subject to CRS §24-30-202.4 (3.5), the State Controller may withhold payment under the State's vendor offset intercept system for debts owed to State agencies for: **(a)** unpaid child support debts or child support arrearages; **(b)** unpaid balances of tax, accrued interest, or other charges specified in CRS §39-21-101, et seq.; **(c)** unpaid loans due to the Student Loan Division of the Department of Higher Education; **(d)** amounts required to be paid to the Unemployment Compensation Fund; and **(e)** other unpaid debts owing to the State as a result of final agency determination or judicial action.

K. PUBLIC CONTRACTS FOR SERVICES. CRS §8-17.5-101. [Not Applicable to agreements relating to the offer, issuance, or sale of securities, investment advisory services or fund management services, sponsored projects, intergovernmental agreements, or information technology services or products and services]

Contractor certifies, warrants, and agrees that it does not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien who will perform work under this contract and will confirm the employment eligibility of all employees who are newly hired for employment in the United States to perform work under this contract, through participation in the E-Verify Program or the Department program established pursuant to CRS §8-17.5-102(5)(c), Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract or enter into a contract with a subcontractor that fails to certify to Contractor that the subcontractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an illegal alien to perform work under this contract. Contractor **(a)** shall not use E-Verify Program or Department program procedures to undertake pre-employment screening of job applicants while this contract is being performed, **(b)** shall notify the subcontractor and the contracting State agency within three days if Contractor has actual knowledge that a subcontractor is employing or contracting with an illegal alien for work under this contract, **(c)** shall terminate the subcontract if a subcontractor does not stop employing or contracting with the illegal alien within three days of receiving the notice, and **(d)** shall comply with reasonable requests made in the course of an

investigation, undertaken pursuant to CRS §8-17.5-102(5), by the Colorado Department of Labor and Employment. If Contractor participates in the Department program, Contractor shall deliver to the contracting State agency, Institution of Higher Education or political subdivision a written, notarized affirmation, affirming that Contractor has examined the legal work status of such employee, and shall comply with all of the other requirements of the Department program. If Contractor fails to comply with any requirement of this provision or CRS §8-17.5-101 et seq., the contracting State agency, institution of higher education or political subdivision may terminate this contract for breach and, if so terminated, Contractor shall be liable for damages.

L. PUBLIC CONTRACTS WITH NATURAL PERSONS. CRS §24-76.5-101.

Contractor, if a natural person eighteen (18) years of age or older, hereby swears and affirms under penalty of perjury that he or she (a) is a citizen or otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law, (b) shall comply with the provisions of CRS §24-76.5-101 et seq., and (c) has produced one form of identification required by CRS §24-76.5-103 prior to the effective date of this contract.

ARTICLE 53. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. CONSTRUCTION OF LANGUAGE

The language used in these General Conditions shall be construed as a whole according to its plain meaning, and not strictly for or against any party. Such construction shall, however, construe language to interpret the intent of the parties giving due consideration to the order of precedence noted in Article 2C, Intent of Documents.

B. SEVERABILITY

Provided this Agreement can be executed and performance of the obligations of the Parties accomplished within its intent, the provisions hereof are severable and any provision that is declared invalid or becomes inoperable for any reason shall not affect the validity of any other provision hereof, provided that the Parties can continue to perform their obligations under this Agreement in accordance with its intent.

C. SECTION HEADINGS

The captions and headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, and shall not be used to interpret, define, or limit its provisions.

D. AUTHORITY

Each person executing the Agreement and its Exhibits in a representative capacity expressly represents and warrants that he or she has been duly authorized by one of the parties to execute the Agreement and has authority to bind said party to the terms and conditions hereof.

E. INTEGRATION OF UNDERSTANDING

This Contract is intended as the complete integration of all understandings between the parties and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral. No prior or contemporaneous addition, deletion, or other amendment hereto shall have any force or effect whatsoever, unless embodied herein in writing. No subsequent novation, renewal, addition, deletion, or other amendment hereto shall have any force or effect unless embodied in a written Change Order or Amendment to this Contract.

F. VENUE

All suits or actions related to this Agreement shall be filed and proceedings held in the State of Colorado and exclusive venue shall be in the City and County of Denver.

G. NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES

Enforcement of this Agreement and all rights and obligations hereunder are reserved solely to the Parties. Any services or benefits which third parties receive as a result of this Contract are incidental to the Contract, and do not create any rights for such third parties.

H. WAIVER

Waiver of any breach under a term, provision, or requirement of this Agreement, or any right or remedy hereunder, whether explicitly or by lack of enforcement, shall not be construed or deemed as a waiver of any subsequent breach of such term, provision or requirement, or of any other term, provision, or requirement.

I. INDEMNIFICATION

Contractor shall indemnify, save, and hold harmless the State, its employees and agents, against any and all claims, damages, liability and court awards including costs, expenses, and attorney fees, to the extent such claims are caused by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, its employees, agents, subcontractors or assignees pursuant to the terms of this Contract, but not to the extent such claims are caused by any negligent act or omission of, or breach of contract by, the State, its employees, agents, other contractors or assignees, or other parties not under control of or responsible to the Contractor.

J. STATEWIDE CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

If the maximum amount payable to Contractor under this Contract is \$100,000 or greater, either on the Effective Date or at anytime thereafter, this section shall apply.

Contractor agrees to be governed, and to abide, by the provisions of CRS 24-102-205, 24-102-206, 24-103-601, 24-103.5-101, 24-105-101, and 24-105-102 concerning the monitoring of vendor performance on state contracts and inclusion of contract performance information in a statewide contract management system.

Contractor's performance shall be subject to Evaluation and Review in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract, State law, including C.R.S 24-103.5-101, and State Fiscal Rules, Policies and Guidance. Evaluation and Review of Contractor's performance shall be part of the normal contract administration process and Contractor's performance will be systematically recorded in the statewide Contract Management System. Areas of Evaluation and Review shall include, but shall not be limited to quality, cost and timeliness. Collection of information relevant to the performance of Contractor's obligations under this Contract shall be determined by the specific requirements of such obligations and shall include factors tailored to match the requirements of Contractor's obligations. Such performance information shall be entered into the statewide Contract Management System at intervals established herein and a final Evaluation, Review and Rating shall be rendered within 30 days of the end of the Contract term. Contractor shall be notified following each performance Evaluation and Review, and shall address or correct any identified problem in a timely manner and maintain work progress.

Should the final performance Evaluation and Review determine that Contractor demonstrated a gross failure to meet the performance measures established hereunder, the Executive Director of the Colorado Department of Personnel and Administration (Executive Director), upon request by the Principal Representative, and showing of good cause, may debar Contractor and prohibit Contractor from bidding on future contracts. Contractor may contest the final Evaluation, Review and Rating by: (a) filing rebuttal statements, which may result in either removal or correction of the evaluation (CRS 24-105-102(6)), or (b) under CRS 24-105-102(6), exercising the debarment protest and appeal rights provided in CRS 24-109-106, 107, 201 or 202, which may result in the reversal of the debarment and reinstatement of Contractor, by the Executive Director, upon a showing of good cause.

K. CORA DISCLOSURE

To the extent not prohibited by federal law, this Agreement and the performance measures and standards under CRS §24-103.5-101, if any, are subject to public release through the Colorado Open Records Act, CRS §24-72-101, et seq.



STATE OF COLORADO
 OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
 STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

NOTICE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Date of Substantial Completion: _____
Date to be inserted by the Principal Representative

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University - Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

TO:

Principal Representative

and

Contractor

This is to advise you that the Work has been reviewed, inspected and determined, to the best knowledge, information and belief of the Architect/Engineer, to be substantially complete as of the date noted above in accordance with the criteria outlined in Article 41 of The General Conditions of the Contract in SC-6.23 and SC-8.1 or Article 17.3 in SC-6.4 and the Specifications, including without limitation a) suitable for occupancy, b) inspected for code compliance with Building Inspection Records signed by code officials for the State, c) determined to be fully and comfortably usable, and d) fully cleaned and appropriate for presentation to the public.

A punch list of work to be completed, work not in compliance with the Drawings or Specifications, and unsatisfactory work is attached hereto, along with the Contractor's schedule for the completion of each and every item identified on the punch list specifying the Subcontractor or trade responsible for the work, and the dates the completion or correction will be commenced and finished within any period indicated in the Agreement for punch list completion prior to Final Acceptance.

Except as stated on the reverse side of this Notice of Substantial Completion, all manufacturers' warranties, other special warranties and the Contractor's one-year obligation to perform remedial work, shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion noted above.

This Notice of Substantial Completion shall be effective and establish the Date of Substantial Completion only when fully executed by the Contractor and the Principal Representative. The Principal Representative accepts the Work as substantially complete as of the Date of Substantial Completion herein noted. The Contractor agrees to complete or correct the Work identified on the attached punch list and to do so in accordance with attached punch list completion schedule

Architect/Engineer	Date	Contractor	Date
--------------------	------	------------	------

State Buildings Programs	Date	Principal Representative	Date
--------------------------	------	--------------------------	------

(or Authorized Delegate)

(Institution or Agency)

The responsibilities of the Principal Representative and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, and insurance shall be as specified in the Contract Documents or as otherwise hereafter noted:

Exceptions, if any, to the commencement of warranties shall be:

The attached final punch list consists of _____ pages, and the attached Contractor's schedule showing the dates of commencement and completion of each punch list item consists of _____ pages.

When completely executed, this form shall be sent to the Contractor and the Principal Representative with a copy to State Buildings Programs.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

NOTICE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Date of Notice of Acceptance: _____

Date to be inserted by A/E after consultation with the Principal Representative

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Project No./Name: # P17026 / Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

TO:

Notice is hereby given that the State of Colorado, acting by and through the _____,
accepts as complete* the above numbered project.

State Buildings Programs (or Authorized Delegate)	Date	Principal Representative (Institution or Agency)	Date
--	------	---	------

*When completely executed, this form is to be sent by certified mail to the Contractor by the Principal Representative.



STATE OF COLORADO
OFFICE OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
STATE BUILDINGS PROGRAMS

NOTICE OF CONTRACTOR'S SETTLEMENT

Institution/Agency: Colorado State University – Pueblo

Notice Number: _____

Project No./Title: # P17026/ Life Sciences Greenhouse Addition

Notice is hereby given that on _____ *date* at _____ *address* _____ Colorado, final settlement will be made by the STATE OF COLORADO with _____ *vendor name* _____, hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR", for and on account of the contract for the construction of a PROJECT as referenced above.

1. Any person, co-partnership, association or corporation who has an unpaid claim against the said project, for or on account of the furnishing of labor, materials, team hire, sustenance, provisions, provender, rental machinery, tools, or equipment and other supplies used or consumed by such Contractor or any of his subcontractors In or about the performance of said work, may at any time up to and including said time of such final settlement, file a verified statement of the amount due and unpaid on account of such claim
2. All such claims shall be filed with the Authority for College, Institution, Department or Agency.
3. Failure on the part of a creditor to file such statement prior to such final settlement will relieve the State of Colorado from any and all liability for such claim

Authorized Facility Manager or Authorized Individual

Name: _____
Approval Date: _____
Agency: _____
Phone: _____
Fax: _____
Email: _____

MEDIA OF PUBLICATION:

PUBLICATION DATES:

First:

Second:

(At least ten (10) days prior to above settlement date)

NOTES TO EDITOR:

Transmit two (2) copies of the Affidavit of Publication, and invoice, to:

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contract description.
- B. Contractor's use of site and premises.
- C. Future work.
- D. Work sequence.
- E. Owner occupancy.
- F. Specification Conventions.

1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of the Project includes demolition and construction work for a greenhouse room addition on the existing greenhouse structure. Work includes the building enclosure and mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems to be connected the existing building systems.
- B. Perform Work for a stipulated sum in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

- A. Limit use of site to allow:
 - 1. Owner occupancy and emergency egress from interior areas of the building.
 - 2. Owner's schedule for non-work days to accommodate critical tenant class or function schedules.
 - 3. Owner occupancy and use of the adjacent existing Greenhouse rooms. The existing Greenhouse shall not ever be rendered inoperable as defined by the building tenant.
- B. Access to Site: As coordinated by the Owner.
- C. Construction Operations: Limited to areas as described by the Owner.
- D. Time Restrictions for Performing the Work: As described by the Owner to accommodate class schedules and/or special events on campus.
- E. Utility or Equipment Outages and Shutdown: Only per written coordination and scheduling with the Owner.

- F. Access into adjacent building interiors for construction activities shall be coordinated with the Owner.
- G. Work which requires adjacent interior building access/work shall be scheduled with the owner 48 hours in advance. Work shall conform to the Owner's building schedule.
- H. The Contractor shall protect existing parking, walking and landscape areas with tarps, wood panels or other materials, to prevent damage from equipment or vehicle oil and hydraulic fluids spills.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Construct Work in stages to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements during construction period, coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.
- B. Work shall be started and completed in its entirety without phased work schedules. A single punch-list will be completed immediately following completion of the building's Work.

1.5 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The Owner will occupy the building and the site during the entire period of construction for the conduct of normal operations on campus.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict, and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. The existing Greenhouse shall not ever be rendered inoperable as defined by the building tenant.

1.6 SPECIFICATION CONVENTIONS

- A. These specifications are written in imperative mood and streamlined form. This imperative language is directed to the Contractor, unless specifically noted otherwise. The words "shall be" are included by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, or regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request – During the Bidding Period: Use CSI Form 1.5C or form acceptable to Owner and Architect. Architect will consider requests for Substitution only prior to (5) days before project Bid.
 - 2. Substitution Request – Post Bid: Not permitted except as allowed elsewhere in this section.
 - 3. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. Changes in the Work are the Contractor's financial and performance responsibility.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features

and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d.

e. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

f. Samples, where applicable or requested.

g. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

h. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

i. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting Test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

j. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES or applicable code organization.

k. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

l. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

m. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

n. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Pre-Bid Addendum, Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2

PART 3 GENERAL

3.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals. Substitutions relating to delivery time of an item shall only be made prior to Bid.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit

costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Change Order Bulletin: Architect will issue a Change Order Bulletin on State of Colorado Form SC-6.311 – Change Order Bulletin. A Change Order Bulletin instructs Contractor to prepare pricing for a change in the Work, for possible inclusion in a subsequent Change Order. Sample form attached at the end of this Section.

1. The Change Order Bulletin shall contain a complete description of change in the Work. It shall also designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Change Order Proposal: Contractor will prepare a Change Order Proposal on State of Colorado Form SC-6.312 – Change Order Proposal. Change Order Proposal shall include Contractor's detailed proposal for work including additional / reduced costs and time in accordance with Article 35 of the General Conditions. Sample form attached at the end of this Section.

C. Change Order: Following review, Architect will issue a Change Order on State of Colorado Form SC-6.312 – Change Order to finalize the work and costs included in the Change Order Proposal. No work is to proceed until Change Order has been fully executed by Owner. Sample form attached at the end of this Section.

1. Package order for signature and approval, all stapled together:
a. Change Order.
b. Change Order Proposal with back-up documentation.
c. Change Order Bulletin.

D. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Order Bulletin.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 02

CUTTING, PATCHING, AND ANCHORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Requirements and limitations for cutting, patching and anchoring of Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of tenant or separate contractor.
 - 6. Building security.
- B. Include in request:
 - 1. Identification of Project.
 - 2. Location and description of affected work.
 - 3. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 4. Description of proposed work, and products to be used.
 - 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 6. Effect of work on occupants or separate contractor.
 - 7. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - 8. Date and time work is proposed will be executed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Those required for original installation.
- B. For any change in materials, submit request for substitution.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Execute cutting, fitting, patching and anchoring to complete Work, and to:
 - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other work.
 - 2. Uncover work to install ill-timed Work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective and nonconforming Work.
 - 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
 - 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.
 - 6. Patch openings left by demolition work.
 - 7. Provide openings in exterior walls for equipment installation.
 - 8. Provide anchors for ceiling, wall, and other surfaces to which work attaches.
 - 9. Patch holes and openings left by demolition/removal work of bulding components with fillers, plates, or plugs of same color as adjacent work.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting, patching, and anchoring.
- B. After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.
- C. Beginning of cutting, patching, or anchoring means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- B. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

- B. Follow original material manufacturer's instructions and requirements to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- D. Cut aluminum and hollow metal materials using circular/rotary saw blades or router. Reciprocating tools not allowed.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated fire-resistant fire stop material, full thickness of the construction element.
- H. Unless otherwise noted, provide anchors for work which attaches to building elements which have shear and pullout cataloged ratings of not less than 1500 pounds for specific application.
- I. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Field engineering.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Site mobilization meeting.
- E. Progress meetings.
- F. Pre-installation meetings.
- G. Special procedures.

1.2 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various sections of Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Coordinate scheduling with the Owner's class and campus use schedule.
- C. Coordinate scheduling to minimize the risk of blocking access to adjacent buildings.
- D. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, operating equipment.
- E. Coordinate reuse requirements for support and operation of existing electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

- I. Within 5 days of commencement of construction, submit a list of Contractor's principal staff assigned to the project. Identify individuals, their responsibilities, their locations, email addresses and phone numbers.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule meeting after Notice to Proceed.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect/Engineer, Waterproofing subcontractor, Landscaping Subcontractor, Steel subcontractor and Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Designation of personnel representing parties in Contract, and Architect/Engineer.
 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 7. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

1.4 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule meeting at Project site prior to Contractor occupancy. Owner may elect to combine the Site Mobilization Meeting with the Preconstruction meeting at their discretion.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor and Contractor's Superintendent.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 2. Owner's requirements and partial occupancy.
 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 5. Survey and building layouts.
 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 7. Schedules.
 8. Application for payment procedures.
 9. Procedures for testing.
 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum twice weekly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants and preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect/Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of Work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems impeding planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 10. Coordination of projected progress.
 - 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 13. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene pre-installation meetings at Project site prior to commencing work of specific section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, Work of specific section.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer five days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
 - 3. Review salient points of related Specification Sections.
 - 4. Verify that the Shop Drawings being used are stamped 'No Exceptions Taken' or 'Exceptions As Noted'.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and those affected by decisions made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

- A. Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing with new products and salvaged products for patching and extending work.
- B. Employ original installer or manufacturer's approved installer to perform alteration work.
- C. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion.
- D. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- E. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- F. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to permit installation of new work and finishes.
- G. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.
- H. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage and to permit restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- I. Refinish existing visible surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- J. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, provide smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
- K. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and submit recommendation to Architect/Engineer for review.
- L. Where change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, submit recommendation for providing smooth transition; to Architect/Engineer for review.
- M. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections from the construction activity.
- N. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product sections.
- O. The Contractor shall safely clean all floors and other surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal procedures.
- B. Construction progress schedules.
- C. Proposed products list.
- D. Product data.
- E. Shop drawings.
- F. Samples.
- G. Design data.
- H. Test reports.
- I. Certificates.
- J. Manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Manufacturer's field reports.
- L. Construction photographs.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. After careful review by the Contractor's Project Superintendent and Project Engineer, and verification that the submittal is substantially correct and complete, transmit each submittal with Architect/Engineer accepted form.
- B. Sequentially number transmittal forms starting with the relevant Specification Section. Mark revised submittals with the original Specification Section number and sequential alphabetic suffix. Ex: 08 41 13 – 1, A.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor and supplier, pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, appropriate to submittal.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

- E. Schedule submittals to expedite Project, and deliver to Architect/Engineer at business address or weekly meetings. Coordinate submission of related items so that full systems or integrally related systems are available for coordinated review.
- F. For each submittal for review, allow 5 days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor at the weekly meetings unless the Contractor requests and bears the cost of alternate delivery methods.
- G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.
- H. Allow space on submittals for Contractor and Architect/Engineer review stamps.
- I. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.
- J. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- K. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Submit initial schedules within 7 days after date established in Notice to Proceed. After review, resubmit required revised data within ten days.
- B. Submit revised Progress Schedules with each Application for Payment.
- C. Distribute copies of reviewed schedules to Project site file, subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties.
- D. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.
- E. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.
- F. Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.
- G. Submit separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect/Engineer. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate delivery dates for Owner furnished products and products identified under Allowances.
- I. Revisions To Schedules:
 1. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal, and projected completion date of each activity.
 2. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.

3. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on Schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect including effect of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Product Data: Submit to Architect/Engineer for review for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Submit number of copies Contractor requires, plus three copies Architect/Engineer will retain.
- C. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Indicate product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- E. After review, produce copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article and for record documents described in Section 01 "EXECUTION".

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit to Architect/Engineer for review for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Submit five opaque copies of all oversize (larger than 11" x 17") to the Architect/Engineer. Submit 5 opaque copies of drawings 11" x 17" or smaller. The A/E will retain 2 opaque copies and return 3 copies to the Contractor for copying and distribution to Contractor's field personnel and to the subcontractors and suppliers as needed.
 1. Submittal of PDF format electronic files for review may be substituted for opaque copies if the Contractor provides, or bears the cost of printing and delivery, full color copies of final approved submittals, one (1) copy to the Owner and one (1) copy to the Architect.
 - a. If submittals are reviewed in electronic format and the Contractor fails to provide full color opaque copies to the Owner and Architect within 7 working days, the cost of printing the submittal multiplied by 1.2 will be subtracted from the Contractor's Application for payment.
- C. After review, produce copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article and for record documents described in Section 01 "EXECUTION".
- D. Maintain one copy each of stamped and signed submittals at the Project Site at all times.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Samples: Submit to Architect/Engineer for review for limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- B. Samples For Selection as Specified in Product Sections:
 - 1. Submit to Architect/Engineer for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
 - 2. Submit samples of finishes from full range of manufacturers' standard colors, in custom colors selected, textures, and patterns for Architect/Engineer selection.
- C. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of Products, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
- D. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.
- E. Submit number of samples specified in individual specification sections, two minimum; Architect/Engineer will retain one sample.
- F. Reviewed samples, which may be used in the Work, are indicated in individual specification sections.
- G. Samples will not be used for testing purposes unless specifically stated in specification section.

1.8 DESIGN DATA

- A. Submit for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit for information for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

- A. Submit for Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit test reports for information for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.10 CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or Contractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, to Architect/Engineer for delivery to Owner in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD REPORTS

- A. Submit reports for Architect/Engineer's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
- B. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect/Engineer for information.
- C. Submit for information for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Provide photographs of the existing buildings and adjacent site areas as evidence of existing project conditions prior to the start of work produced by digital camera and in file format acceptable to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- B. Take photographs from all directions to document all existing building and site components.
- C. Identify each image with indication of name of Project, orientation of view and date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality control and control of installation.
- B. Tolerances
- C. References.
- D. Testing and inspection services.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Examination.
- G. Preparation.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. When manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Shop Drawings or as instructed by manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

1.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. When manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, complies with requirements of standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where specific date is established by code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. When specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
- E. Neither contractual relationships, duties, nor responsibilities of parties in Contract nor those of Architect/Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in reference documents.

1.5 MOCK-UP REQUIREMENTS

(Not Used)

1.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for specified services of an independent firm to perform testing and inspection. The independent firm will perform tests, inspections and other services specified in individual specification sections and as required by Architect/Engineer or Owner.
 - 1. Laboratory: Authorized to operate at Project location in State of Colorado.
 - 2. Laboratory Staff: Maintain full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - 3. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
- B. Testing, inspections and source quality control may occur on or off project site. Perform off-site testing as required by Architect/Engineer or Owner.
- C. Reports will be submitted by independent firm to Architect/Engineer and Contractor, in duplicate, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.
- D. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as requested.
 - 1. Notify Architect/Engineer and independent firm 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
 - 2. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's use.
- E. Testing and employment of testing agency or laboratory shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

- F. Re-testing or re-inspection required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by same independent firm on instructions by Architect/Engineer. Payment for re-testing or re-inspection will be charged to Contractor by deducting testing charges from Contract Sum/Price.
- G. Agency Responsibilities:
1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests required by Architect/Engineer.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
- H. Agency Reports: After each test, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect/Engineer and to Contractor. When requested by Architect/Engineer, provide interpretation of test results. Include the following:
1. Date issued.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name of inspector.
 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 5. Identification of product and specifications section.
 6. Location in Project.
 7. Type of inspection or test.
 8. Date of test.
 9. Results of tests.
 10. Conformance with Contract Documents.
- I. Limits On Testing Authority:
1. Agency or laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency or laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency or laboratory may not assume duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency or laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect/Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations. Observer subject to approval of Architect/Engineer and Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

- D. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 1.12 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD REPORTS article.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify utility services are available, of correct characteristics, and in correct locations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying new material or substance in contact or bond.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities:
 - 1. Temporary electricity.
 - 2. Temporary lighting for construction purposes.
 - 3. Temporary water service.
 - 4. Telephone Service
 - 5. Temporary sanitary facilities.

- B. Construction Facilities:
 - 1. Field offices and sheds.
 - 2. Vehicular access.
 - 3. Parking.
 - 4. Progress cleaning and waste removal.

- C. Temporary Controls:
 - 1. Barriers.
 - 2. Enclosures and fencing.
 - 3. Security.
 - 4. Water control.
 - 5. Dust control.
 - 6. Noise control.
 - 7. Pest control.
 - 8. Pollution control.
 - 9. Rodent control.
 - 10. Erosion control.

- D. Removal of utilities, facilities, and controls.

1.2 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Utilize Owner's existing power services as possible. The Contractor will be responsible for extending power to the site for construction use. Owner will be responsible for cost of energy used.

- B. Provide flexible power cords as required for portable construction tools and equipment. The existing exterior power outlets may be used for construction purposes.

- C. Permanent convenience receptacles inside the buildings may not be utilized during construction unless specifically designated by the Owner. Damaged, as identified by the Owner/AE, outlets and plates shall be replaced by the Contractor.

1.3 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain electrical lighting for construction operations, owner occupancy and building egress if needed to achieve minimum lighting level of 2 watt/sq ft.
- B. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- C. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.4 TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Provide cellular phone service numbers for on-site personnel. Cellular phone service numbers for personnel who are not on-site each day of the work are not acceptable.

1.5 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Provide for suitable quality water service as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations. Water is available from the Owner's source. Excessive or wasteful water use will result in separate metering and reimbursement to the Owner for cost of water used.
- B. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

1.6 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Existing facility use is not permitted. Provide facilities at time of project mobilization.
- B. At end of construction, return existing facilities used for construction operations to same or better condition as original condition.

1.7 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

- A. Designated areas of site may be used for field offices and for storage:
 - 1. As negotiated with Owner Representative.
- B. Project meetings may be held at the Campus Facilities Offices or within the area or work.
- C. Storage Areas And Sheds: Size to storage requirements for products of individual Sections, allowing for access and orderly provision for maintenance and for inspection of products to requirements of Section 01 – "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS".
- D. Removal: At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

1.8 VEHICULAR ACCESS

- A. Use roads and access points as approved by the Owner Representative.

- B. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain 25 feet wide driveways with turning space between and around combustible materials.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants and control valves free of obstructions.
- D. Only use designated existing on-site roads for construction traffic.
- E. Concrete sidewalks, roads, pads or other surfaces shall be protected from construction and vehicle fluids of any kind.
- F. Contractor shall repair or replace any area damaged, broken or stained by vehicle traffic and equipment placement (i.e. concrete, asphalt, ground, lawn or landscape areas and sprinkler systems).

1.9 PARKING

- A. Locate as approved by the Owner Representative.
- B. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
- C. Only use of existing on-site streets and driveways designated for construction traffic is permitted. Tracked vehicles not allowed on paved areas.
- D. Use of designated areas of existing parking facilities used by construction personnel is permitted only as approved by the Owner Representative.
- E. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in parking areas or on the building structures.
- F. Permanent Pavements And Parking Facilities:
 - 1. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity. Tracked vehicles not allowed.
- G. Maintenance:
 - 1. Maintain traffic and parking areas in sound condition free of materials, construction equipment, products, mud, snow, and ice.
 - 2. Maintain existing and permanent paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain paving and drainage in original, or specified, condition.
- H. Removal, Repair:
 - 1. Repair permanent facilities damaged by use, to specified condition.

1.10 PROGRESS CLEANING AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing spaces.

- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas subjected to construction dust or debris.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.11 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide protection for all existing plants to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.12 ENCLOSURES AND FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 feet high fence around active areas of excavation or construction activities, equip vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.13 SECURITY

- A. Security Program:
 - 1. Protect Work from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Entry Control:
 - 1. Restrict entrance of persons onto unsafe or in process entryways.
 - 2. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- C. Restrictions:
 - 1. Do no work on days indicated in Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.14 WATER CONTROL

- A. Maintain building envelope drainage. Maintain envelope free of water penetration.

1.15 DUST CONTROL

- A. Execute Work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and/or the existing air handling equipment.
- C. All air intake louvers/diffusers within the construction area shall be protected with temporary filters.

1.16 NOISE & CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise from and noise produced by construction operations.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate all construction activities with the University staff and Project Manager to minimize the noise and noise distractions to the occupants of the building.

1.17 PEST CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the Work.

1.18 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Comply with pollution and environmental control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The Contractor shall use pollution and odor reducing equipment.

1.19 RODENT CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

1.20 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Protect all adjacent, existing area drains from sediment, contaminants or other possible blockage materials.
- B. Existing area drains are assumed to be in working condition prior to the start of construction or demolition. Any drain not functioning during or after construction shall be cleared at the Contractor's expense.

1.21 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing and permanent facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Product delivery requirements.
- C. Product storage and handling requirements.
- D. Product options.
- E. Product substitution procedures.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish products of qualified manufacturers suitable for intended use. Furnish products of each type by single manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.
- C. Furnish interchangeable components from same manufacturer for components being replaced.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- C. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

- E. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- G. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Products of one of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitutions: Submit request for substitution for any manufacturer not named in accordance with the following article.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Closeout procedures.
- B. Final cleaning.
- C. Demonstration and instructions.
- D. Protecting installed construction.
- E. Project record documents.
- F. Operation and maintenance data.
- G. Manual for materials and finishes.
- H. Manual for equipment and systems.
- I. Product warranties and product bonds.

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect/Engineer's review.
- B. Provide submittals to Architect/Engineer required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- D. Owner will occupy all portions of buildings as specified in Section 01 10 00 "SUMMARY".

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment for each individual building.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, sweep adjacent interior floor and hard surfaces.
- C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to surface and material being cleaned.
- D. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

- E. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.
- F. If the Owner completes any cleaning required to be done by the Contractor the Owner shall recoup, from the Contractor, costs associated with the cleaning.

1.4 STARTING OF SYSTEMS

Not used.

1.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate trouble-shooting, servicing and maintenance, of each system at scheduled time, at designated location.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

#

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

1.7 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- E. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress, not less than weekly.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- G. Submit documents to Architect/Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data bound in 8-1/2 x 11 inch (A4) text pages, three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- B. Prepare binder cover with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
- C. Internally subdivide binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- D. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- E. Contents: Prepare Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, typed on white paper, in three parts as follows:

1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - c. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
 - a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Certificates.
 - c. Originals of warranties and bonds.

1.10 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect/Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
- B. Submit one copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. Draft copy be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.
- C. Submit two sets of revised final volumes in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- D. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Include information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- E. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- F. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Include recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- G. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.
- H. Include listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed flysheet and space for insertion of data.

1.11 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect/Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.

- B. Submit one copy of completed volumes 15 days prior to final inspection. Draft copy be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of document sets as required prior to final submission.
- C. Submit two sets of revised final volumes in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- D. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Include description of unit or system, and component parts. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.
- H. Include listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.

1.12 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

- A. Reference individual Product Sections.

1.13 PRODUCT WARRANTIES AND PRODUCT BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds executed in duplicate by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
- B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents and bonds from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- C. Verify documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- D. Co-execute submittals when required.
- E. Include Table of Contents and assemble in three D side ring binder with durable plastic cover.
- F. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- G. Time Of Submittals:
 1. Make submittals within ten days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 2. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as beginning of warranty or bond period.

1.14 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Reference individual Product Sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

- A. WORK INCLUDED: Work of this Section generally includes the demolition and removal of certain items within or selective portions of the building components in order to accommodate new or retrofit construction.
- B. RELATED DOCUMENTS:
 - 1. Drawings, General and Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions of Division 1 Sections apply to this Section.
 - 2. Refer to demolition notes on the Drawings for additional information concerning selective demolition. In the event of conflict between the Drawing notes and the Specification, the more stringent requirement shall govern.

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. REFERENCE STANDARD: Comply with the applicable requirements of ANSI A10.6-1990, *Safety Requirements for Demolition*.
- B. INFORMATION FURNISHED BY OTHERS: Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for interpretations or conclusions made by the Contractor from existing drawing, reports, surveys and other information prepared for the Owner by other professionals. Verify existing conditions recorded by such documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. QUALIFICATIONS: Use workers experienced in the selective demolition of existing structures and finishes. Where materials are indicated to be salvaged or reused in subsequent work, use workers experienced in the trade originally installing the material or who will be re-installing the material in the subsequent work.
- B. PRE-BID CONFERENCE: All Bidders are required to attend a pre-bid conference and walk-through at the project site to verify conditions at jobsite. Refer to jobsite conditions listed in the Section.
- C. ORDINANCES AND STANDARDS: Perform the Work in accordance with requirements of applicable laws, codes, and ordinances.

1.4 JOBSITE CONDITIONS:

- A. CONDITIONS AT SITE: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual conditions of structures and other improvements to be demolished. Conditions existing at the time of the pre-bid conference will be maintained by the Owner insofar as practicable.
- B. VERIFICATION OF JOBSITE CONDITIONS: Visit the site and become thoroughly informed of the character and types of improvements to be removed, Commencement of work on site constitutes acceptance by the Contractor of existing jobsite conditions.
- C. SALVAGE:

1. Remove items of salvage value to the Contractor which are not indicated to remain the property of the Owner from the property as the Work progresses. Storage or sale of the removed items on site will not be permitted.
 2. Store salvaged items indicated to remain the property of the Owner or to be reused in subsequent work in a safe place on the site as directed by the Architect.
- D. EXPLOSIVES: Use of explosives will not be permitted.
- E. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY:
1. Ensure safe passage of persons around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, improvements and utilities designated to remain, and persons.
 2. Provide interior and exterior temporary shoring, bracing, or support as required to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished, or of adjacent facilities and pavement indicated to remain.
 3. Provide enclosed chutes for removal of rubbish from upper levels of structures.
 4. Provide sidewalk sheds as required by local building codes for protection of persons on adjacent public sidewalks.
 5. Comply with all applicable regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) concerning the safety of the workers and visitors to the site.
- F. DAMAGES: Promptly report damages caused to adjacent facilities and improvements by demolition operations to the Owner and Architect. Repair damage at no additional cost to the owner.
1. EXTERIOR SITE IRRIGATION LINES, mark all lines, if any, that are cut and leave ends exposed approximately at the edges of the new construction. The Owner will cap and/or extend the irrigation lines. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating shut off of the irrigation system prior to demolition.
- G. UTILITY SERVICES:
1. Utility locations and sizes indicated on Drawings incorporate best available information; however, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make an accurate survey of existing conditions and verify locations with utility companies prior to commencing demolition work.
 2. Maintain existing utilities serving adjacent occupied facilities and protect against damage during demolition operations.
 3. Notify proper utility agencies/Owner to confirm or arrange for shut-off of affected utilities. Disconnect and seal indicated utilities before starting demolition operations.
 4. In case of damage to utility lines caused by the execution of this Work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the appropriate utility agency/Owner, and shall further be responsible to repair said damage according to the requirement the utility agency/Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS: Initial examination shall be done with the Owner and Architect present. Examine areas and conditions under which the work of this Section will be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work implies acceptance of all areas and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. EXISTING MATERIALS OR FINISHES TO REMAIN: Where Drawings indicate that existing materials and finishes are to remain, protect such materials and finishes from damage during the course of this Work. Should existing materials or finishes be damaged, patch, repair, and refinish as required to restore to original, like-new condition as determined by the Architect.
 - 1. All materials and finishes to remain that show evidence of removal of adjacent materials, hardware, systems or equipment shall be patched and repaired.
- B. PROTECTION OF ACCESS WAYS: Provide plywood, hardboard, or other suitable protection of flooring in all areas of construction, including pathways to building egress. Provide wood blocking or other appropriate protection of walls, corners. And openings. Keep doors to spaces where Work is occurring closed at all times and operational as described by the drawings. Provide appropriate protection of building envelope areas and thresholds.
- C. DUST PROTECTION: Erect temporary, tight-fitting, dustproof filters at all adjacent air intake louvers in soffits and exterior walls in areas of the work prior to commencement of demolition. Erect temporary, tight-fitting, dustproof partitions to protect adjacent interior areas from the Work prior to commencement of demolition. Dustproof filters and partitions shall remain in place until completion of all demolition work.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. POLLUTION CONTROLS: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection. Provide and pay for all necessary connections to the Owner's provided and designated water source(s).
- B. GENERAL PROCEDURES:
 - 1. Include all demolition work shown on the Drawings and demolition required for installation of the Work. All removal shall be done in a workmanlike manner and in such a fashion so that adjoining surfaces will not be damaged.
 - 2. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by hoists, derricks, or other suitable methods.

3. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors or framing.
 4. Assume responsibility for replacement of all items and repair of any existing finishes damaged during demolition.
- C. CLEANING: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations, as directed by Architect or governing authorities. Return adjacent areas to conditions existing prior to start of work.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:

- A. GENERAL: Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from site. Transport materials removed from demolished structure and legally dispose of offsite.
- B. BURNING: On-site burning of debris and materials removed from demolished structures will not be permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Foundations.

1.2. DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: Blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolana, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
 - 2. Submit substantiating data for each concrete mix design contemplated for use to the Architect/Engineer not less than four (4) weeks prior to the first concrete placement. Data for each mix shall, as a minimum, include the following:
 - a. Mix identification designation (unique for each mix submitted).
 - b. Statement of intended use for mix.
 - c. Mixture proportions and descriptions.
 - d. Wet and dry unit weight.
 - e. Water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - f. Total air content.
 - g. Design slump.
 - h. Intended method of placement in field.
 - i. Required average strength qualification data per ACI 301 3.9.1. and 3.9.2.
 - j. Average strength qualification data per trial mix data or field test data per ACI 301 3.9.3.
 - 3. Shrinkage testing per ASTM C157.
 - 4. Submit test data showing concrete mixes which come in contact with soils are as durable against sulfate attack as a Type-V cement mix.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity of Aggregates. Submit test reports indicating that fine and coarse aggregates are not "potentially reactive" based on the ASTM C295 or ASTM C1260 (or ASTM C1293) testing limits set forth in Section 5.1 of *"Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions"* (2007 Portland Cement Association). Alternately, submit ASTM C1567 test reports indicating that the combination of mix ingredients reduces the expansion due to alkali aggregate reactivity such that the mix

complies with Section 5.2 of "Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions" (2007 Portland Cement Association). All tests for submitted reports shall have been performed within one (1) year of the submittal date.

- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Curing compounds.
 - 7. Bonding agents.
 - 8. Repair materials.
- G. Placement Notification: Advance notification of concrete placement; submit notification at least 24 hours in advance.
- H. Certification of chloride screen effectiveness for penetrating sealers.
- I. Proposed location of saw cut joints not indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- J. Curing compound data demonstrating specified moisture loss performance.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-D1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade 1. Testing Agency Laboratory Supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade 11.
 - 3. Concrete reinforcing steel shall be inspected by personnel experienced in concrete construction and acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Personnel currently certified as an ACI Concrete Construction Inspector will be accepted.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Formwork: Design and engineering of formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Design of formwork and preparation of formwork drawings shall be under the supervision of a professional engineer registered in the state of the Project.

- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following, unless modified by requirements in the Contract Document:
 - 1. ACI 301 Latest Edition, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117 Latest Edition, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- I. Record of Work: Maintain a record listing the time and date of placement of all concrete for the structure. Retain batch tickets for all concrete. Such record shall be kept until completion of the Project and shall be available to the Architect for examination at any time.

1.5. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2. FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize the number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-released agent-treated and edge-sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two (20 edges and on one (1) side for a tight fit.
- C. Chamber Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, $\frac{3}{4}$ by $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

2.3. STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: Where welding of reinforcement or field bending is noted on the drawings ASTM A 706, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4. REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5. CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project. Alternate cementitious materials, when proposed to control alkali-silica reactions and tested as part of a representative complete concrete mix in accordance with ASTM C1567, may be used subject to approval:
 - 1. Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray unless otherwise noted. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded. All coarse and fine aggregates shall be tested per ASTM C 295 or ASTM C1260 (or ASTM C 1293) in accordance with Section 5.1 of "Guide specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions" (2007 Portland Cement Association). Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6. ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ATM C 494, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
 - 7. Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture: The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term, non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least a year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method, such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 8. Mid-Range water-reducing admixture shall be EUCON X15 or EUCON MR by the Euclid Chemical Company; DARACEM or Mira Series by W.R. Grace, or POZZOLITH997 or Rheobuild 3000 by Master Builders and shall conform to ASTM C494 Type A.

- C. Non-Set-Accelerating corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies: Catexol 1000Cl.
 - b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W.R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
 - d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
 - e. Sike Corporation; FerroGard-901.

2.7. CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
 - k. Meadows, W.R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid
 - p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
 - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
 - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. / sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A. Have test data from an independent laboratory indicating a maximum moisture loss of 0.30 kg/m² at 72 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C156.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A. Have test data from an independent laboratory indicating a maximum moisture loss of 0.30 kg/m² at 72 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM C156.

2.8. RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.9. REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8-inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8- to 1/4-inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8-inch that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8- to 1/4-inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11. CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the bases of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than Portland Cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 for reinforced concrete exposed to chlorides in service; 0.30 for other reinforced concrete, and 1.00 for reinforced concrete that will be dry and protected from moisture in service percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 2. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - 3. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated. Provide two (2) gallons per cubic yard of concrete.

E. Performance and Design Requirements

1. Shrinkage: Shrinkage strain, determined and reported in accordance with ASTM C157 as amended and modified herein, shall not exceed the values below for each class of concrete listed.
 - a. Amendments and Modifications to ASTM C157:
 - 1) Storage: After the initial 24-hour comparator reading, the specimens are placed back in the lime-saturated water until the age of seven (7) days. At this time, another comparator reading is taken. This reading is used as the base reading, which is used to calculate percent shrinkage. The specimens are then stored in a 50% humidity room at 73 degrees.
 - 2) Test reports: Report gage length (average of 3) after 4, 7, 14, 28, and 56 days. In addition to the information required by ASTM C157 Section 11, shrinkage test reports shall include the gage lengths (initial length measurements) used to determine the reported shrinkage strains.
 - b. 28-Day Shrinkage Strain: Shrinkage strains, determined as above after 28 days of storage, shall not exceed the following:
 - 1) Concrete for slabs on metal deck: 0.046%.
 - 2) Concrete for structural slabs: 0.054%.

2.12. CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Proportion structural normal weight concrete mixture as noted on the drawings, unless aggregates are “potentially reactive” with alkalis based on the ASTM C295 or ASTM C1260 (or ASTM C1293) testing limits of Section 5.1 of *“Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions” (2007 Portland Cement Association)*. When aggregates are “potentially reactive,” compliance with Section 5.2 of *“Guide Specification for Concrete Subject to Alkali-Silica Reactions” (2007 Portland Cement Association)* must be established through ASTM C1567 testing for proposed alternate concrete mixture. Submit test reports in accordance with Part I of this specification.

2.13. FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI’s “Manual of Standard Practice.”

2.14. CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94 M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01. FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117. Concrete adjacent to elevators shall be installed within the tolerances required by the elevator manufacturer.

- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8-inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4-inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
 3. The permissible irregularity is a cumulative value due to all sources of error including, but not limited to, layout plumbness, member sizes, formwork offsets, joints, and member levelness. The permissible irregularity shall also apply between adjacent concrete surfaces on opposite sides of a construction joint, expansion joint, or shrinkage pour strip.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for each removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of framework is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form opening, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- M. All formwork surfaces that will provide the finish surface of exposed concrete must be accepted by the Architect before depositing concrete.
- N. Void spaces: Provide void spaces of full size and extent shown on the drawings. Specified void form may be used at the Contractor's option. Seal joints between adjacent pieces of void form and between void form and drilled piers. Prevent concrete from entering void space. Void form installation shall conform to Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02. REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees (F.) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough not to be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and Repair Surfaces of Forms to be reused in the Work: Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply

new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces, unless approved by Architect.

3.03. STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Size, length, number and placing of supports shall be sufficient to hold reinforcing in the proper position within specified tolerances during construction traffic and concrete placement.
- E. On vertical formwork, use approved bar chairs or spacers as required to maintain proper concrete cover and bar position. Do not staple or use any other metallic fastener to secure bolsters, chairs, etc., to formwork for concrete surfaces exposed to the exterior.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- F. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- G. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.04. JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate joints for grade beams and slabs in the middle third of spans.

3.05. CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to the mixture.

- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one (1) layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment, according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least six (6) inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into slower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

3.06. FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projects that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch the holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.07. FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of ¼-inch in one (1) direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar-setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and is uniform in texture and appearance. Grind-smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or porcelain tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface.
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness F(F) 35; and of levelness F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for structural slabs-on-grade.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24 for slabs on metal deck.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or porcelain tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.08. MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and opening left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.9. CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb./sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull-floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing process immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven (7) days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven (7) days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three (3) hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, removed curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three (3) hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10. CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired or patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one (1) part Portland Cement to two and one-half (2½) parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning and that are unacceptable

to the Architect. Allow Architect/Engineer to observe formed concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms and prior to repair of surface defects. Defects in structural concrete shall be brought to the attention of the architect/Engineer. Repair tie holes and surface defects immediately after such observation. Where the concrete surface will be textured by sandblasting or bush-hammering, repair surface defects before texturing.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than ½-inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland Cement and standard Portland Cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template. Submit proposed repair for acceptance prior to beginning this work.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects that are unacceptable to the Architect. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rockpockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01-inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured for at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Submit proposed repair for acceptance prior to beginning this work.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smoother, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of ¼-inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes that are 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a ¾-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes that are 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.11. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement, embedments, and mechanical connectors.
 - 2. Inspect reinforcing steel and embedments prior to placing concrete as follows:
 - a. Inspect all reinforcing, verifying type of reinforcing, bar sizes, spacings, number of bars, concrete cover to bars, bar locations, splices including splice location and lap splice length or mechanical connector, in place condition of coated bars, and method of support of reinforcing.
 - b. Inspect embedded bolts, plates, and steel shapes. Verify that size and number of bolts or anchors/rebar, embedment, anchorage, use of specified template and general embedment locations are as specified. Welds to embedments shall be tested as specified in Section 051200.
 - c. Welding of reinforcing steel, where permitted, shall be inspected as specified in Section 051200.
 - d. Inspect partially embedded reinforcement, which is field bent, or field straightened. Verify that procedures specified in ACI- 301-99 Section 3.3.2.8 – "Field Bending or Straightening" are followed. Inspect all field bent bars not bent in accordance with ACI 301 using visual and magnetic particle methods after bending is complete.
 - e. Test rebar anchored into hardened concrete as specified in section 051200 for adhesive anchors.
 - 3. Mechanical Connectors: Perform all special inspections as defined in the code approval report for mechanical connectors. As a minimum, the following are required:
 - a. Continuously observe the installation of the first two splices for each type of mechanical connector. Verify all aspects of installation are in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and code approval report.
 - b. Visually inspect 100% of completed connections to verify installation is in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and ICC test report.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 5. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 6. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 7. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing. Inspect the first concrete placement of stemwalls/gradebeams, structural slab-on-grade, and slab-on-metal deck. Inspect each truck for correct mix design, addition of water to each truck and subsequent mixing, cleanliness of forms, concrete vibration, concrete finishing, and concrete curing.
 - 8. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 9. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 - 10. Temperature of In-Place Concrete: Owner's Testing Agency shall measure and report maximum/minimum temperature of in-place concrete during curing period when concreting in cold weather.
 - 11. Observe all openings cut through existing structure and inspect extracted core(s) to verify no reinforcing or post-tensioning tendons were cut.
 - 12. Observe all removal of existing topping slabs and chipping of existing concrete. Confirm existing reinforcing and remaining concrete is not damaged during process.

- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one (1) composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. requirement.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five (5) compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five (5) are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 1453M; one (1) test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one (10 test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample at joint of placement, but not less than one (1) test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - a. Where concrete will be exposed to deicing salts, air content tests will be made on samples from the first three (3) batches in the placement and until three (3) consecutive batches have air contents within the range specified, at which time every fifth (5th) batch will be tested. This test frequency will be maintained until a batch is not within the range specified, at which time testing of each batch will be resumed until three (3) consecutive batches have air contents within the range specified. These air content tests may be taken on composite samples or on samples from the batch at any time after the discharge of two (2) cubic feet of concrete.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one (1) test hourly, when air temperature is 40 degrees (F.) and below; and when 80 degrees (F.) and above, and one (1) test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one (1) test for each composite sample, but not less than one (1) test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure four (4) standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one (1) cylinder at seven (7) days; and one (1) set of two (2) specimens at 28 days. Hold one (10 cylinder and test at 56 days, if 28-day strength is not achieved.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure four (4) standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three (3) consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, Building Official and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests, concrete supplier & mix number. Also, include amount of water added at site prior to sampling, ambient air temperature, and concrete wet unit weight. Include time concrete was batched and time when placement was finished.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect, but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replace or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.
 - 2. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other sections.
 - 3. Miscellaneous metal fabrications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency Procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 08 Sections for support of Glass Assemblies
 - 3. Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections
 - 1. Provide connections as shown or noted on drawings. The design of connections not shown or noted shall be provided by the Structural Engineer-of-Record upon request.
 - 2. Alternate connections designed by the Contractor's Engineer may be submitted with one set of stamped calculations for record. Alternate connection concepts shall be preapproved during bidding. All alternate connections shall be designed for the value noted on plan. The Contractor shall compensate the Structural Engineer-of-Record for time spent reviewing alternate connection designs and revising Contract Documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
- C. Erection Drawings:
 - 1. Submit erection drawings defining location of each assembly or piece within the structure. Provide sufficient details to describe all field welding. Clearly

identify all high strength bolts not required to be tensioned ("snug tight" as defined by AISC). If drawings are submitted in multiple packages, each submittal shall be complete with all erection drawings, details and piece drawings. Subsequent submittals of erection drawings which modify or add to earlier versions will be clearly marked.

2. Submit setting drawings for bolts and plates installed by others.
3. Reproduction of the Contract Documents is not permitted.

D. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Fabrication and erection shall comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents
 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." "2000 Edition", as amended below.
 - a. Section 3.1: Revise the second paragraph to read: "The Contract Documents shall clearly show the work that is to be performed and shall give the following information with sufficient dimensions to accurately convey the quantity and nature of the structural steel to be fabricated".
 - b. Section 3.2: Replace the entire section with the following: "Requirements for structural steel including dimensions, arrangement, and details shall be shown in the overall contract document package. Fabricator shall be responsible for incorporating all such information from structural, architectural, mechanical, electrical drawings, as well as those of other disciplines".
 - c. Section 3.5: Delete all text after the first sentence.
 - d. Section 3.6: Page 19, Replace the text of the entire section with the following: "When the fast-track project delivery system is selected, release of structural drawings shall constitute release for construction only, if specifically noted on the drawing. Drawings that indicate "not for construction" shall not be used for detailing"
 - e. Section 4.2: Page 21, 2nd Paragraph; Eliminate the following: "When requested to do so by the Owner's Designated Representative for Design"
 - f. Section 4.4: Page 23; Revise 2nd sentence to read the following: "These drawings shall be returned in accordance with the schedule defined in Division 1 of the project specification. In the absence of this requirement, the Owner's Designated Representative for Design shall return submittals within 14 days of receipt from the Owner's Designated Representative for Design for Construction".
 - g. Section 6.4.4: Page 33; Revise statement "For the purpose of inspection, camber shall be measured in the fabricator's shop in the unstressed condition", to read "camber specified on the drawings is intended to be camber at the time of erection with decking placed prior to placing concrete. Owner's Designated Representative for Construction shall submit methods for controlling deflections on beams with inadequate camber prior to placing concrete on deck".
 - h. Section 6.5.3: Page 38; Revise definition to read "two mils".

- i. Section 7.10.3, Page 47 - Refer to the design criteria in the general notes on the drawings for definition of the complete lateral load resisting system for the steel frame. The Contractor shall notify the Erector in accordance with Section 7.10 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges of all bracing requirements beyond those required to support the bare steel frame.
2. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
3. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Channels and Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 1. Weight Class: As noted.
 2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements, 70 Series

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTIONS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Use Tension control bolts whenever possible.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, except use hot-dipped where exposed to weather.
- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex or round head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, except use hot-dipped where exposed to weather.
- D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain, except use hot-dipped where exposed to weather.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Wedge type with current ICC approval and published ICC Research Report. Completed with required nuts, washers, and Manufacturer's installation instructions. Size and Manufacturer as indicated on drawings.
 - 1.
 - 2. Exterior or Exposed Use: In exposed or potentially wet environments, and for attachment of exterior cladding materials, provide galvanized or stainless steel anchors. Galvanized anchors shall conform to ASTM A133. Stainless steel anchors shall be Series 300 stainless steel bolts with Series 300 or Type 18-8 stainless steel nuts and washers.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Where steel is to be field painted, provide shop coat of paint compatible with paint finish system specified in Division 09.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
 - 2. Beam Copes and Weld Access Holes: Thermally cut surfaces in material

exceeding 1-1/2" thickness in rolled and built up shapes shall be ground to bright metal in accordance with Section J.18 of the AISC specification.

- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPCSP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
- G. Splices: Splicing of members to obtain the required lengths will not be permitted without prior acceptance of the Structural Engineer-of-Record unless shown on the drawings.
- H. Substitutions: Where exact sizes and weights called for are not readily available, secure the Structural Engineer-of-Record's acceptance of suitable sizes in time to prevent delay due to such substitutions.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: As noted on drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 2. Galvanize structural-steel tube frames and columns exposed to view.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner may engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to 100% visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection percentages and procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. All full or partial penetration groove welded connections and splices: 100% ultrasonic.
 2. All other welds: 10% magnetic particle.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, embedded plates and assemblies manufactured by the Steel Fabricator, shall be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Assemblies supporting structural elements: 100%.
- F. Shop inspection by the Testing Agency for all columns and 20% of beams and girders shall include examination of steel for straightness and alignment, conformance to length and camber tolerances, fissures, mill scale and other defects and deformities, as described in ASTM A6 and examination of aforementioned fabricated pieces for conformity with approved shop drawings. Testing of welding will be performed as required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-inplace concrete has attained its design compressive strength.
 - 2. Contractor shall coordinate installation of all non-structural steel items which will load the non-self supporting structural steel frame. The structural steel frame temporary supports shall resist all loads from these non-structural steel items.
 - 3. Field Modification: Obtain written acceptance from the Structural Engineer-of-Record before the use of flame cutting for field modification or refabrication of structural steel. The Structural Steel Fabricator shall be responsible for errors in fabrication and for correct fit in the field.

- B. Support of Other Work: No permanent loading other than the weight of supported metal deck and concrete slabs shall be imposed on composite beams and girders without prior approval by the Structural Engineer-of-Record until the concrete in such slabs has achieved 75 percent of its design strength. Contractor shall submit calculations prepared by an Engineer registered in the state of Colorado verifying the adequacy of the non-composite members to support the anticipated loading prior to developing composite strength. All costs associated with the accommodation of such loading, including review of submittals and modification of structural members and/or details, shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".

- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts. Clean and moisten surfaces to be grouted. Remove all free water immediately prior to placing grout. Mix and install grout in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. Completely fill all spaces to be grouted. After grout has acquired its initial set, trim to lower edge of bearing plate and remove excess material. Consolidate exposed edges to a dense uniform surface.

- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
Except as follows:
 - 1. Cambered Steel Beams: Fabrication camber shall be adjusted to compensate for conditions of shipping, handling and erection. Maximum deviation of vertical camber at mid span of beam after erection, prior to placing deck +1/2"; -0" maximum.
 - 2. Leveling and Plumbing: Base leveling and plumbing on a mean temperature of 70 degrees F. Compensate for difference in temperature at time of erection.
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean Temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Compression Splices: Fasten splices in compression after bearing surfaces have been brought into contact. Clean bearing surfaces before assembling. Close all gaps 1/32" wide or greater by driving non-tapered mild steel shims full depth of the bearing surface along the full length of the gap.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: As noted on the drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
- C. Drilled-In Inserts: Install in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations in accurately drilled holes of required diameter and depth. Where adhesive inserts are used, thoroughly clean hole of all debris and drill dust by wire brushing and compressed air prior to installation of insert and adhesive system. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until material has achieved full design strength.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 1. Visually inspect all bolted connections to ascertain that all bolts, nuts and required washers have been installed and are of proper type and that all faying surfaces have been brought into snug contact. Verify the specified surface preparation of the faying surface has been correctly prepared.

- B. Welded Connections: Field inspection of welding by the Structural Engineer of Record shall be such as to assure that the work conforms to specified requirements, and will include:
 - 1. Ascertainment that electrodes used for manual shielded metal-arc welding and the electrodes and flux used for submerged arc welding conform to the requirements herein.
 - 2. Ascertainment that the welding is performed only by welding operators and welders who are properly certified.
 - 3. Ascertainment that the fit-up, joint preparation, size, contour, extent of reinforcement, and length and location of welds conform to specified requirements and the Contract Drawings, and that no specified welds are omitted or unspecified welds added without approval of the Structural Engineer-of-Record.

- C. The Structural Engineer of Record shall test field welds as follows:
 - 1. All welds: 100% visual.
 - 2. If defective welds are discovered, the remaining uninspected welds shall receive such ultrasonic or magnetic particle inspection as may be required by the Structural Engineer of Record. All cost of additional inspection required by this paragraph shall be borne by the Contractor.

- D. The welding inspector will have the authority to reject weldments. Such rejection may be based on visual inspection where in his opinion the weldment would not pass a more detailed investigation.

- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

- F. Drilled-in Anchors and Drilled-in Rebar:
 - 1. Self-Expanding Anchors: The Structural Engineer of Record shall inspect self-expanding Drilled-in Anchors shown on the structural drawings as follows:
 - a. All anchors shall be visually inspected after installation to ensure that they have been installed perpendicular to the receiving surface and to proper depth.

- G. Verification of Erection Tolerances:
 - 1. The contractor shall survey the structure after erection and prior to placing deck.
 - a. Submit report to the Architect and Owner within 24 hours after recording the data. Report shall identify all deviations of member locations and/or elevations in excess of allowable tolerance specified.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 43 00

SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Strut System steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections and as indicated on the Contract Documents.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency Procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 08 Sections for support of Glass Assemblies

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 - 1. The manufacturer shall have at least 10 years experience in manufacturing Strut Systems.
 - 2. The manufacturer must certify in writing all components supplied have been produced in accordance with an established quality assurance program.
- B. Work shall meet the requirements of the following standards:
 - 1. Federal, State and Local codes
 - 2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2001 Edition
 - 3. American Society for Testing And Materials
 - 4. Metal Framing Manufacturer's Association (MFMA)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Assembly drawings necessary to install the Strut System in compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All material to be delivered to the work site in original factory packing to avoid damage to the finish.
- B. Upon delivery to the site, all components shall be protected from the elements by a shelter or other covering.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant for 1 year from the shipment date that products will be free from defects in material or manufacture. In the event on any such defect in violation of the warranty, Manufacturer shall have the option to repair or replace any such defective product.

- B. Installer shall warrant for 1 year from the date of completion of work that the work will be free of defects in installation. In the event of any such defect in violation of the warranty, Installer shall have the option to repair or replace any such defective product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Strut System and components shall be UNISTRUT®.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All channel members shall be fabricated from structural grade steel conforming to one of the following ASTM specifications:
 - 1. A 1011 SS GR 33
 - 2. A 653 GR 33
- B. All fittings shall be fabricated from steel conforming to one of the following ASTM specifications A 575, A 576, A 36, or A 635.

2.3 FINISHES:

- A. A4 Hot-Dip Galvanized (HG) Zinc coated after all manufacturing operations are complete. Coating shall conform to ASTM A 123 or A 153.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The installer shall inspect the work area prior to installation. If work area conditions are unsatisfactory, installation shall not proceed until satisfactory corrections are completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by a fully trained manufacturer authorized installer.
- B. Set Strut System components into final position true to line, level and plumb, in accordance with approved drawings.
- C. Anchor material firmly in place, and tighten all connection to their recommended torques.

3.3 CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of this section of work, remove all protective wraps and debris. Repair any damage due to installation of this section of work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. During installation, it shall be the responsibility of the installer to protect this work from damage.
- B. Upon completion of this section of work, protect this work from damage during the remainder of construction on the project and until substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Counter-flashing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 08 45 00 – Translucent Wall and Roof Assemblies

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 526 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.
- B. ASTM A 527 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality.
- C. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) - "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual", third edition.
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate material profile, dimensions, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashing, termination, and installation details.
 - 2. Show the layout of wall sections, attachment, joint details, subgirt locations, trim flashing, accessories and air infiltration seals.
 - 3. Show thickness of treated wood nailers and substrate.
 - 4. Include building location, height and details of related work involved.
- D. Design Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's certification that product supplied meets Factory Mutual Research Corporation's (FMRC) requirements for Roof Perimeter Flashing for use in Zone 1 and Zone 2 Windstorm Resistance Areas as defined in FME & R Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-7 and 1-49 design recommendations, and meets the wind resistance requirements specified.

2. Certify that perimeter metal edge systems furnished meet the specified design pressures as tested using ANSI/SPRI ES-1-98 test method RE-2 or RE-3 test methodology.
 3. Certify that membrane attachment by perimeter edge systems exceeds 100 lb/ft (149 kg/m) of force as tested by ANSI/SPRI ES-1-98 test method RE-1.
- E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Companies specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years documented experience.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Materials shall be delivered with identification labels, warnings and storage recommendations.
- D. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry location prior to installation to prevent any damage to the contents. Store materials off the ground and protect from damage and deterioration as required by the material manufacturer.
- E. Handle materials to prevent damage to their surfaces, edges and ends of metal items. Damaged material shall be rejected and immediately removed from the site.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Warranty Certification: Installing contractor shall certify that sheet metal work has been installed per National Sheet Metal System's printed details and specifications.
- B. Manufacturer warrants sheet metal fabrications are warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of shipment.
1. Product modification may be required to adapt to a project's geographic location, building height, or geometry. Product liability is limited to the repair or replacement of furnished materials, provided printed installation instructions have been followed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metal: 0.063 inch (0.16 mm) aluminum, ASTM B 209 3105-H14 alloy.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to the greatest extent possible. Comply with details indicated on Drawings, and with applicable requirements of SMACNA. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance; with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems
- B. Seams: Fabricate non-moving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Form seams and solder tin edges to be seamed.
- C. Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1. Provide for thermal expansion and contraction, and building movement in completed work, without over-stressing the material, breaking connections, or producing wrinkles and distortion in finished surfaces. Make watertight and weather-resistive.
 - 2. Where subject to thermal expansion and contraction, attach members with clips to permit movement without damage, or provide slotted or oversize holes with washers only, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. Make lock seam work flat and true to line, and sweat full of solder, except where installed to permit expansion and contraction.
 - a. Lap flat lock seams and soldered lap seams according to pitch, but in no case less than 3 inches (76 mm). Make seams in direction of flow.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated, or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of sealant per SMACNA standards.
- E. Metal Separation: Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Miters, scuppers, and accessory items shall be furnished by manufacturer; color to match specified profile unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Factory assemblies shall be furnished to maintain watertight integrity.
 - 3. Provide matching accessories such as extenders, brick/wall caps, gutters and downspouts, or other special fabrications from the manufacturer; color to match specified profile unless noted otherwise.
- G. Fascia/coping/flushing sections furnished with strippable protective vinyl masking shall have film removed immediately before installation to prevent damage to the coating if left exposed to the ultra-violet rays of sunlight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- C. Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units. Conceal fasteners wherever possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather-resistive.
- D. Strictly follow the material manufacturer's printed installation requirements. If parapet walls and perimeter nailers are to be covered with roofing membrane, follow the membrane manufacturer's installation requirements.
- E. Completed work shall be true to line without buckling, creasing, warp or wind in finished surfaces. "Oil-canning" surfaces are not acceptable.
- F. Isolate dissimilar metals, masonry or concrete from metals using bituminous paint, tape or slip-sheet. Use gasketed fasteners where required to prevent corrosive actions.
- G. Allow sufficient clearances for expansion and contraction of linear metal components. Secure metal using continuous cleats, clips and fasteners as required by the system. No exposed face fastening shall be accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Maintain prefinished surfaces in undamaged condition until date of substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged components, any touch-up to be indistinguishable from undamaged surface/finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. WORK INCLUDED:

1. Furnish and install all joint sealants, caulking, backer rods, fillers. Primers, and bond breaker tapes as shown on the Drawings and specified herein, or as required to seal exterior moving and non-moving joints, in order to prevent penetration of light, air, or moisture.

B. RELATED WORK: Carefully examine other Sections of these Specifications for work including or requiring sealants. Avoid omission or duplication of sealants. Assume responsibility for providing sealers at all locations not otherwise specified.

C. RELATED DOCUMENTS: Drawings, General and Supplementary Conditions, and applicable provisions of Division 1 Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMITTALS:

A. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: Refer to Section 01 33 00.

B. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's published data sheets, specifications, and installation instructions for each product specified herein.

C. SAMPLES: Submit color samples of each sealant type specified herein for selection by the Architect.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. QUALIFICATIONS: Upon request by Architect, provide evidence that installers are experienced in materials and types of applications specified herein, and have a minimum of five (5) years previous experience in work of similar type and scope.

B. COMPATIBILITY: Prior to purchase and installation of products specified herein, verify compatibility with joint surfaces, other materials included in joint systems, and subsequent finishes. Provide only products which are known to be compatible with actual installation conditions, as determined by manufacturer's specifications or certification.

C. MOCK-UPS: Provide jobsite mock-ups of each major sealant type, installed in materials and joint types found in actual work. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups prior to proceeding with the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. DELIVERY: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packaging material, with labels intact and legible.

B. STORAGE: Store materials in dry, protected areas, where temperature can be maintained at or above 50°F until time of installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Apply joint sealers surfaces are dry and ambient air and surface temperature of joints in between 40°F and 100°F.
2. To the greatest extent possible, apply sealants when joints are at or near mid-point of thermal cycle width.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- ### A. EXTENDED WARRANTY:
- In addition to guaranty requirements of the General Conditions, provide a written two-year warranty, signed by Contractor and sealant installer, guaranteeing all exterior joints to be water and air tight for a period of not less than two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion or acceptance of the Work by the Owner, whichever is sooner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- #### A. TYPE 1 SEALANT: (For joints in horizontal planes)
- Two-component, self-leveling urethane or polyurethane sealant complying with FS TT-S-00227E, Type 1, Class A, and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, custom color as selected by the Architect. Acceptable products include:

1. Mameco "Vulkem 245"
2. Pecora "Unexpan 200"
3. Sika Corporation "Sikaflex-2c SL"
4. Sonneborn "Paving Joint Sealant"
5. Tremco "THC 900/901"

- #### B. TYPE 2 SEALANT: (For joints in vertical planes)
- Two-component, non-sagging urethane or polyurethane sealant with a movement capability of 50% of the joint width in extension and 25% of the joint width in compression, complying with FS TT-S-00227E, Type II, Class A, and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, custom color as selected by the Architect. Acceptable products include:

1. Mameco "Vulkem 227"
2. Pecora "Dynatrol II"
3. Sika Corporation "Sikaflex-2c NS"
4. Sonneborn "NP-2"
5. Tremco "Dynameric 511"

- #### C. TYPE 3 SEALANT: (For fire-rated joints)
- One component, low-modulus silicone sealant complying with FS TT-S-01543A and FS TT-S-00230C, joint movement capabilities +100% extension and a -50% compression, tested for minimum 2 hour fire endurance in accordance with UL262 (ASTM E119), color as selected by the Architect. NOTE: This material is not intended for use as a through-stop fire-

penetration sealant. Acceptable products include:

1. Dow-Corning 790
 2. Approved substitute
- D. BACKER ROD – HORIZONTAL JOINTS: Resilient, closed cell, polyethylene foam rod designed for use with cold-applied sealants, diameter approximately 25-50% larger than joint width, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- E. BACKER ROD – VERTICAL JOINTS: Flexible, compressible, non-gassing, open cell urethane foam rod designed for use with cold-applied sealants, diameter approximately 25-50% larger than joint width, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- F. BOND-BREAKER TAPE: Pressure-sensitive polyethylene tape.
- G. PRIMER: As recommended by sealant manufacturer for particular substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS: Examine areas and conditions under which the work of this Section will be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work implies acceptance of all areas and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. JOINT PREPARATION: Joints must be structurally sound, clean, dry, and free from all loose aggregate, mortar, paint, rust grease, wax, or other foreign substances prior to priming or installing backer rods.
- B. JOINT DIMENSIONS: Joint depth is recommended to be generally one-half the width of the joint, but not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ " nor more than $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep for vertical joints, and at least $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep for horizontal joints. Install backer rods to control joint depth; if necessary, cut and remove expansion joint fillers to achieve minimum depth at horizontal joints.
- C. PRIMING: 1. Prime sides of horizontal joints or other joints which will be subject to water immersion, as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Mask joints to prevent staining of adjacent or exposed finish materials. 2. Prime sides of vertical joints where recommended by sealant manufacturer for particular substrate. Mask joints to prevent staining of adjacent or exposed finish materials.
- D. BOND BREAKER: Install polyethylene bond breaker tape at joints where required to prevent "three-point" bonding of wet sealants to back of joint.
- E. MIXING: Mix multi-component sealants with low-speed electric drill and slotted paddle in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for ambient temperature and humidity conditions. Mix in quantities that can be readily used prior to initial curing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. BACKER ROD: Force rod into joint to desired depth using blunt probe or plain-faced roller. Install rod of diameter that will fit snugly in place without gross deformation; avoid longitudinal stretching. Do not use open cell foam on horizontal surfaces or in joints which will be subject to water immersion.
- B. SEALANT TYPE 1: For large joints, sealant may be poured directly from the can; form a vee-shaped pouring spout to control flow. For smaller joints, allow sealant to flow from bulk-loading gun. Completely fill joints to within 1/16" of surface, allowing sealant to self-level. Avoid bridging of joint and formation of air pockets.
- C. SEALANT TYPE 2: Apply with bulk gun, loaded at the site with freshly mixed sealant. Force sealant into joint from bottom to the exterior face by holding a properly sized nozzle against the bottom of the joint. Tool to slightly concave surface.
- D. SEALANT TYPE 3: Install sealant to minimum depth of 1/2" over minimum 3" mineral wool backing, as required to provide 2-hr fire rated joint per UL 263 or ASTM E119. Where joint dimension will not permit installation of 3" mineral fiber backing, install sealant to minimum depth of 1-1/2" with conventional backer rod.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. CURING: Protect sealant from water immersion, traffic, or other mechanical damage until fully cured.

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. ADJACENT SURFACES: Remove excess sealants from adjacent surfaces by cutting with sharp knife or razor after sealant has fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Paints" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - 1. Remove coverings if they become wet.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC: www.amweld.com
 - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.cecodoor.com
 - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.curries.com
 - 4. Habersham Metal Products Company: www.habershammetal.com
 - 5. Kewanee Corporation (The) www.federalcorp.com
 - 6. Pioneer Industries, Inc. www.pioneerindustries.com
 - 7. Security Metal Products Corp. www.secmet.com
 - 8. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company: www.steelcraft.com

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- A. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel or as indicated.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

- A. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Post-installed Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
 - d. Post-installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 - 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 45 13

STRUCTURED POLYCARBONATE PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The design and manufacture of an aluminum framed system, glazed with UV resistant translucent cellular polycarbonate glazing panels.
- B. All anchors, brackets, and hardware attachments necessary to complete the specified assembly, when included within project scope.
- C. Weatherability and water-tightness performance as specified.
- D. All flashings up to adjoining work are also required as part of the system and shall be included, unless specifically noted as being supplied by others.
- E. Installation of the system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Metal Fabrications: *Division 05*
- B. Structural Steel: *Division 05*
- C. Wood, Plastics, and Composites: *Division 06*
- D. Sealants: *Division 07*
- E. Flashing and Sheet Metal: *Division 07*

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum skylight and wall frame glazed with translucent cellular polycarbonate standing seam panels joined one to another by continuous U-shaped battens.
- B. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Support structure, constructed of materials of adequate load bearing capacity and to maintain visual design concepts, and for attachment to and support of the specified system, supplied by other trades.
 - 2. Glazing panels, extruded and supplied in one single length whenever possible. In the event transverse connections are required, they shall be designed, manufactured, and installed as integral elements of the system. In addition, they shall be extruded with integral upright, toothed elements, perpendicular to the main panel body.
 - 3. Whenever possible, fasteners shall be concealed.
 - 4. System shall be dry glazed.
 - 5. Bottom edges of glazing panels shall rest on non-continuous supports, which are designed to allow atmospheric air to reach their bottom edges, which shall be covered by a continuous air permeable tape. EPDM, silicone rubber, or neoprene setting blocks, or any other support method that would tend to restrict the flow of air through the panels is not acceptable.
 - 6. Air permeable tape shall also be applied to the top edge of the glazing panels.
 - 7. Unrestricted thermal movement of the glazing panels shall be allowed to occur within the framing system without compromising its weathertightness.

8. The rabbet depth of all framing members shall, at a minimum, be based on a $\frac{3}{4}$ " (.75") engagement of the glazing panel, plus $\frac{1}{8}$ " (.125") cutting tolerance, plus $.005 \times$ the glazing dimension (in inches) that affects that rabbet. For example, a glazing panel that is 100" long will require a minimum rabbet depth of $.75" + .125" + (.005 \times 100") = 1.375"$.
9. The system shall be designed and manufactured so that the battens will be placed on the exterior side of the installation.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Air Infiltration: Not to exceed 0.003 cfm/sq. ft. of glazing area when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf (0.03 kPa) in accordance with ASTM E-283.
2. Water Penetration: None when tested vertically at a pressure of 20 psf (0.0575 kPa) in accordance with ASTM E-331.
3. Structural Performance: The system shall be capable of supporting the design loading for this project as listed below:
 - a. Positive Wind Load: 177 psf
 - b. Negative Wind Load: 97 psf
 - c. Snow Load: 20 psf

Testing by a certified independent testing laboratory, in accordance with ASTM E-330, shall evidence this. In addition, the deflection of all framing members oriented normal to the glazing plane shall not exceed $L/175$.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit three (3) each of the following to the Architect for review at the same time the Shop Drawings are submitted:
1. Each aluminum frame section – 6" long.
 2. Samples of aluminum illustrating the specified finish.
 3. Glazing gaskets – 6" long – each type.
 4. Samples of glazing, each minimum 6" x 6", in specified color.
 5. Test reports.
 6. Product Data.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Shall include plans and/or elevations and details of the system and its installation. Flashings, sealants, and anchorage shall be clearly indicated.
 2. Shall note gauges of brake metal, the finish(es) on the framing members, and any other information necessary to properly describe and install the system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials and Products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of glazing systems using cellular polycarbonate panel systems for a period of at least ten (10) years. Manufacturers shall provide a list of at least ten (10) projects having been in place a minimum of five (5) years.

- B. Erection shall be by the manufacturer or an installer experienced in erection of systems of the type specified.
- C. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete system, and will ensure that it fully meets all requirements of this specification.
- D. Approved Manufacturers: All manufacturers acceptable for use on this project under this section must be approved prior to bid. Manufacturers must submit evidence of compliance with all performance criteria specified herein. Any exceptions taken to this specification must be noted on the approval request. If approval is granted and non-compliance is subsequently discovered, the previously given approval will be invalidated and use of the product on the project will be disallowed. Requests for approval, with all test reports, submittals, and samples as specified herein, must be received no less than twelve (12) days prior to bid date. A list of all approved manufacturers and products will be issued by addendum. No verbal approvals will be given.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and bearing labels as to type of material and manufacturer's name. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry, clean location, off the ground. Remove from the jobsite any materials that are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.
- C. Protective coverings containing PVC shall not be used in contact with polycarbonate.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The Manufacturer shall provide a written warranty certifying that if, within one (1) year from the shipment date of the system, the system experiences water leakage owing to defects in fabrication or materials, the Manufacturer will, in a timely manner, furnish (only) new components to replace all of those found to be defective.
- B. The above warranty does not apply in the cases of structural movement of the building(s), negative air pressure inside the building(s), acts of God, alteration or abuse of the products, or unreasonable use.
- C. The liability of the Warrantor shall be limited to the above and shall not include incidental or consequential damages of any kind.
- D. The polycarbonate or glass glazing materials or any other materials or system (example... finishes on metals) furnished and warranted by others, shall be covered by only those warranties.
- E. These additional written warranties will also be provided:
 - 1. The polycarbonate manufacturer's ten (10) year prorated warranty against defective materials, color change and damage.
 - 2. The framing finish applicator's warranty as specified below :
 - a. Anodized Finish: One (1) year from date of application against chalking, fading, cracking, crazing, and blistering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER AND PRODUCT

- A. Basis of Specification and existing building construction:
 - a. EXTECH/Exterior Technologies, Inc., 200 Bridge Street, Pittsburgh, PA 15223; Phone (800) 500-8083, Fax (800) 500-8012, website www.extechinc.com or approved equal.
 - i. Series #3100 Standing Seam Cellular Polycarbonate Translucent Skylight and Wall System.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Framing:

1. Shall be extruded aluminum of 6063-T5, 6005-T5 or 6105-T5 alloy and temper. All sections shall be formed true to detail and free from defects impairing appearance, strength or durability.
2. Aluminum batten end cover caps shall be provided where polycarbonate battens terminate. Plastic friction or adhered batten end caps shall not be permitted.
3. Non-thermally broken perimeter aluminum framing members.

B. Glazing Gaskets:

1. Shall be elastomeric, having low friction surfaces on all interfaces between glazing and polycarbonate.
2. Shall be tested for chemical compatibility with the glazing, and test reports evidencing same shall be presented to the Architect.

C. Fasteners:

1. Where exposed, shall be stainless steel, 300 Series, with stainless steel backed neoprene washers.
2. Concealed fasteners they may be stainless or zinc-plated steel in accordance with ASTM Specifications A165-55 or A164-55.
3. Bolts, anchors and other fastening devices shall be as required for the strength of the connections and shall be suitable for conditions encountered. Washers shall be of the same metals as fasteners.

D. Flashing:

1. Minimum 0.063 thick Aluminum anodized finish: 5005-H34.
2. Factory formed to required profile(s) in 10-ft lengths, whenever practical, to allow for field trimming to suit as-built conditions.
3. The finish on this metal shall match as closely as possible that which is on the extruded aluminum framing members.

E. Polycarbonate Glazing Panels and Battens:

1. Appearance:

- a. The extruded panels shall be uniform in color with an integral extruded multi-cell core. The panel's exterior skins shall be interconnected and spaced apart by continuous perpendicular supporting ribs. The space between the two exterior skins, in a cross section, shall be divided by multiple parallel intermediate walls.
- b. Panels shall consist of a polycarbonate resin with permanent, co-extruded, ultraviolet (UV) protective layers on both sides of the panels. These protective layers shall be co-extruded by the manufacturer during the original extrusion of the panel and shall be a permanent part of both the interior and exterior of the panels. Post-applied coating or films of dissimilar materials are unacceptable. Battens shall be of similar UV resistant co-extruded polycarbonate materials.
- c. Panels shall be 16mm (5/8") thick, exclusive of the perpendicular toothed elements incorporated into each side, and shall be 600mm (23-5/8") wide.
- d. Panel weight shall be nominally 0.65 lbs. per sq. ft.
- e. Color (Panel): Clear
- f. Color (Batten): Clear
- g. Friction fit or adhered plastic batten end caps shall not be permitted.

2. Thermal and Solar Performance:

- a. Insulation Value ("U-Value"): 0.264 BTU/hr. – sq. ft. degree F.
- b. Light Transmission (LT %): _____
- c. Solar Transmission (ST): _____
- d. Shading Coefficient (SC): _____
- e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): _____

3. Attachment:

- a. Two-piece sliding clips, consisting of an aluminum base portion and a stainless steel upper portion which constrains the polycarbonate sheets. The base shall be designed so as to hold the polycarbonate panels above the substrate as well as above the heads of the fasteners which attach it to the substrate. In addition, this base will incorporate low friction elastomeric cushions on which the panels can rest and/or move.

4. Flammability:

- a. The panel shall have a CC1 fire rating classification when tested in accordance with ASTM D-635 or equivalent.
- b. The panel shall have a Class A flame spread and smoke development rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Construct skylight and walls using extruded aluminum members.
- B. Carefully and accurately design, fabricate and assemble work with proper provision for thermal contraction and expansion. Work shall conform to profiles and sections noted on the shop drawings. Work shall be assembled with joints in a neat and finished manner.
- C. Field cutting or slitting of standing seam panel up-legs is not permitted.
- D. All framing members shall be factory fabricated and assembled to the greatest degree possible, including the following:
 - a. Cutting members to length.
 - b. Installation of glazing gaskets, to be glued within extruded gasket tracks.
 - c. Drilling straight and countersunk mounting holes, fastener access holes, and weep holes.
 - d. Fabricating miter joints with concealed joint reinforcements and joint gaskets.
 - e. Installation of non-metallic thermal isolation spacers.
 - f. Removal of extrusion portions to accommodate tight over-lapping joinery and connections, including coped ends, mid-span notches, etc.
 - g. Fabrication and installation of splice plates at jointed connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of the aluminum framing members shall be finished as follows:
 - 1. Anodized Coatings:
 - a. Architectural Class II (204-R1) Clear Anodized type AA-M10C22A31 complying with AAMA 611, 0.4 to 0.7 mil thick minimum.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. All submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances are to be field verified by the installer unless otherwise stipulated.
- B. Installer to examine site conditions to verify readiness. Notify general contractor or owner about any defects requiring correction, including but not limited to improperly sloping sill substrates and uneven planar substrates. Do not work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Use proper fasteners and hardware for material attachments as specified.
- B. Use methods of attachment to structure which include provisions for thermal movement.
- C. Glazing shall be installed in accordance with panel and system manufacturer's guidelines.
- D. Remove all protective coverings on polycarbonate panels during or immediately after installation.
- E. Installation shall be performed by a company with ten (10) years continuous experience in commercial construction.

- F. Protect contact points between unprotected dissimilar metals (except stainless steel) using continuous separators of FRP, PVC tape (or approved equal)
- G. Field or factory horizontal slitting of panel up-legs is not permitted.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During installation, protect exposed surfaces against accumulation of paint, caulking, disfiguration and damage.
- B. Interior glazing surfaces shall be cleaned as the panels are being installed. The exterior shall be cleaned as each phase of the work is completed.
- C. Follow panel manufacturer instructions when cleaning exposed panel surfaces. Clean polycarbonate and frame at time of installation.
- D. Follow panel manufacturer's guidelines when removing foreign substances from panel surfaces. Use only solvents that are deemed acceptable for use.
- E. Before final acceptance, repair and/or replace any defective materials or work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00

PAINTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Use products specified in this section to finish all surfaces exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Interior & Exterior steel surfaces.
 - 2. Opening frames and trim.
- B. Do not paint the following:
 - 1. Items specified or provided with factory finish.
 - 2. Concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Stainless steel, galvanized metals, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, or lead.
- C. Materials and products having factory-applied primer are not considered factory finished.
- D. For colors, see Finish Schedule on Drawings, except for colors for mechanical and electrical color coding.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 - Metal Fabrications: Shop priming.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z535.1 - Safety Color Code.
- B. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
- C. ASTM D 3359 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to definitions of terms in ASTM D 16 in interpreting requirements of this specification section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of coatings of quality specified with minimum of 10 years experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in commercial painting and finishing with three years documented experience and approved by the coating manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Establish and maintain storage area conditions for products of this section in accordance with manufacturer's instructions until installation.
- C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weather tight location.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer before, during, and after application of coatings. Do not apply coatings under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. During application of coating materials, post "WET PAINT" signs.
- C. During application of solvent-based materials, post "NO SMOKING" signs.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of finish materials to avoid damage to installed materials.
- B. Do not apply coating materials until moisture-producing construction activities, dust-producing construction activities, and other construction activities which could impair performance or appearance of the coatings, have been completed.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply for each finish coating material, color, and finish specified one quart of coating material, in sealed 1 quart containers, marked with color and finish identification.
- B. Custom Colors: Provide details of color formula and product availability for each finish specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Benjamin Moore, Diamond Vogel, Kwal-Howells, Pittsburgh Paints, Sherwin Williams, Duron Paints or Sphir-Morris.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 25 00.
- C. Unless otherwise specified for an individual product or material, supply all products specified in this section from the same manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Paints and Coatings - General:
 - 1. Acceptable Products: As indicated in Schedule at the end of this Section.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not dilute or thin coatings, except as instructed.
 3. Do not add additives, except as instructed or recommended by coating manufacturer.
 4. For opaque finishes, tint each coat, including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade darker than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 5. Supply each coating material in quantity required for this Section from a single production run.
- B. Accessories: Provide as required or as identified in the coating manufacturer's application instructions. Accessories include but are not limited to thinners, sealers, primers, cleaning agents, etching agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Ensure that surfaces to receive coatings are dry immediately prior to application.
- C. Ensure that moisture-retaining substrates to receive coatings have moisture content within tolerances allowed by coating manufacturer, using moisture measurement techniques recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Examine surfaces to receive coatings for surface imperfections and contaminants that could impair performance or appearance of coatings, including but not limited to, loose primer, rust, scale, oil, grease, mildew, algae, or fungus, stains or marks, cracks, indentations, or abrasions.
- E. Correct conditions that could impair performance or appearance of coatings in accordance with specified surface preparation procedures before proceeding with coating application.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to coating application.
- B. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- C. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; cover stains and marks which cannot be completely removed with isolating primer or sealer recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent bleed-through.
- D. Remove Mildew, Algae, and Fungus using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer.
- E. Remove dust and loose particulate matter from surfaces to receive coatings immediately prior to coating application.
- F. Remove or protect adjacent hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items not indicated to receive coatings.
- G. Move or protect equipment and fixtures adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings to allow application of coatings.
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces not indicated to receive coatings.

- I. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for specified coatings and indicated materials, using only methods and materials recommended by coating manufacturer, and as follows:
- J. Existing Coatings:
 - 1. Remove surface irregularities by scraping or sanding to produce uniform substrate for coating application; apply one coat primer of type recommended by coating manufacturer for maximum coating adhesion.
 - 2. If presence of lead in existing coatings is suspected, cease surface preparation of existing coating and notify Architect immediately.
- K. Ferrous Metals, Unprimed: Remove rust or scale, if present, by wire brush cleaning, power tool cleaning, or sandblast cleaning; remove grease, oil, and other contaminants which could impair coating performance or appearance by solvent cleaning, with phosphoric-acid solution cleaning of welds, bolts and nuts; spot-prime repaired welds with specified primer.
- L. Ferrous Metals, Shop-Primed: Remove loose primer and rust, if present, by scraping and sanding, feathering edges of cleaned areas to produce uniform flat surface; solvent-clean surfaces and spot-prime bare metal with specified primer, feathering edges to produce uniform flat surface.
- M. Galvanized Steel (not passivated): Clean with a water-based industrial strength cleaner, followed by a clean water rinse; or wipe down surfaces using clean, lint-free cloths saturated with xylene or lacquer thinner; followed by wiping the surface dry using clean, lint-free cloths.
- N. Passivated Galvanized Steel: Clean with a water-based industrial strength cleaner, and/or "Brush Blast" in accordance with SSPC-SP7. After the surface has been prepared, apply recommended primer to a small area. Allow primer to cure for 7 days, and test adhesion using the "cross-hatch adhesion tape test" method in accordance with ASTM D 3359. If the adhesion of the primer is positive, proceed with a recommended coating system for galvanized metal.
- O. Wood:
 - 1. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sap areas with sealer:
 - a. For interior use White Pigmented Shellac.
 - b. For exterior use Ready-Mixed Aluminum.
 - 2. Fill nail recesses with putty or a glazing compound.
 - 3. Fill interior ceiling and wall cracks with spackling compound.
 - 4. Let fillers dry, then sand surfaces smooth.
 - 5. Fill cracks or joints in or between wood, metal, masonry, glass, ceramic, plaster and plastics with a quality acrylic or siliconized acrylic latex caulk.
- P. Doors: Prior to finishing, apply additional primer or sealer coat to door tops and bottoms.
- Q. Gypsum Board: Repair cracks, holes, indentations, and other surface defects using joint compound to produce surface flush with adjacent undamaged surface; sand to produce uniform flat surface when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply each coat to uniform coating thickness in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, not exceeding manufacturer's specified maximum spread rate for indicated surface; thins, brush marks, roller marks, orange-peel, or other application imperfections are not permitted.
- B. Allow manufacturer's specified drying time, and ensure correct coating adhesion, for each coat before applying next coat.

- C. Inspect each coat before applying next coat; touch-up surface imperfections with coating material, feathering, and sanding if required; touch-up areas to achieve flat, uniform surface without surface defects visible from 5 feet (1.5 m).
- D. Do not apply succeeding coat until Architect has approved previous coat; only Architect-approved coats will be considered in determining number of coats applied.
- E. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.
- F. Where coating application abuts other materials or other coating color, terminate coating with a clean sharp termination line without coating overlap.
- G. Where color changes occur between adjoining spaces, through framed openings that are of same color as adjoining surfaces, change color at outside stop corner nearest to face of closed door.
- H. Re-prepare and re-coat unsatisfactory finishes; refinish entire area to corners or other natural terminations.

3.4 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Wood Equipment Panels: Apply primer coat to panel back before mounting; finish in accordance with requirements for interior wood, flat finish, including edges, before mounting equipment.
- B. HVAC Louvers and Grilles: Finish in accordance with requirements for shop-primed ferrous metal items, including dampers visible behind units, color matching adjacent surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. HVAC Ductwork: Finish interior surfaces visible through grilles and louvers with one coat acrylic flat wall paint, color black.
- D. Convector and Baseboard Heating Cabinets: Finish in accordance with requirements for shop-primed ferrous metal items, including dampers visible behind units, color matching adjacent surfaces unless otherwise indicated; finish interior surfaces visible through grilles and louvers with one coat alkyd flat paint, color black.
- E. Piping, Ductwork, and Conduit Exposed to View in Finished Spaces: Finish in accordance with requirements for unprimed ferrous metal items, color matching adjacent surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Piping, Ductwork, and Conduit Exposed to View in Finished Utility, Mechanical, and Electrical Spaces: Finish in accordance with requirements for unprimed ferrous metal items.
 1. Identification markings will be provided by others.
 2. Do not allow coatings on identification tags or markings.
 3. Replace identification markings when painted accidentally.
- G. Access Panels, Electrical Panels, and Cover Plates: Finish in accordance with requirements for shop-primed ferrous metal items, including doors, door backs and sight-exposed cabinet surfaces, color matching adjacent surfaces unless otherwise indicated; do not allow coatings on identification plates, tags, or markings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean excess coating materials, and coating materials deposited on surfaces not indicated to receive coatings, as construction activities of this section progress; do not allow to dry.

- B. Re-install hardware, electrical equipment plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items that have been removed to protect from contact with coatings.
- C. Reconnect equipment adjacent to surfaces indicated to receive coatings.
- D. Relocate to original position equipment and fixtures that have been moved to allow application of coatings.
- E. Remove protective materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed coating applications from damage by subsequent construction activities.
- B. Repair to Architect's acceptance coatings damaged by subsequent construction activities. Where repairs cannot be made to Architect's acceptance, re-apply finish coating to nearest adjacent change of surface plane, in both horizontal and vertical directions.

3.7 SCHEDULE – EXTERIOR/INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. ALL space inside or outside of the structure shall be considered EXTERIOR conditions.
- B. Metals, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Unprimed Ferrous Surfaces: Prime with one coat Alkyd White Metal Primer, or one coat Damp Proof Red Oxide Metal Primer, as recommended by finish coating manufacturer for colors of finish coats.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Ferrous Surfaces: Touch-up with Alkyd White Metal Primer, or Damp Proof Red Oxide Metal Primer, as recommended by finish coating manufacturer for colors of finish coats.
 - 3. Finish Semi-Gloss, Acrylic: Two coats Exterior Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
 - 4. SCOPE:
 - a. Hollow metal doors and frames – One deep tone to match existing building.
 - b. Steel structure and miscellaneous metals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 2. Transition fittings.
 3. Dielectric fittings.
 4. Grout.
 5. Plumbing demolition.
 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 7. Painting and finishing.
 8. Concrete bases.
 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished or unfinished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Fernco, Inc.
 - b. Mission Rubber Company.
 - c. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.06 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping and maintain fixture and component order as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
 - T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 - U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

3.06 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.08 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.09 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16

EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
 2. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
 3. Rubber packless expansion joints.
 4. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
 5. Pipe loops and swing connections.
 6. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

- B. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. American BOA, Inc.
 - c. Badger Industries, Inc.
 - d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
 - e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - f. Flexicraft Industries.
 - g. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - i. Flo Fab inc.
 - j. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - k. Metraflex, Inc.
 - l. Proco Products, Inc.
 - m. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
 - n. Tozen Corporation.
 - o. Unaflex.
 - p. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
 - q. Universal Metal Hose; a subsidiary of Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - r. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
 - s. WahlcoMetroflex.
 2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
 3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
 4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Configuration: Single joint class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.
 - a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint or threaded.
 - b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint or threaded.
 - c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
- C. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a div. of Vibration Isolation Products of Texas, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - e. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
 - f. General Rubber Corporation.
 - g. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
 - h. Metraflex, Inc.

- i. Proco Products, Inc.
 - j. Red Valve Company, Inc.
 - k. Tozen Corporation.
 - l. Unaflex.
 - m. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
 3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-NMEJ-703.
 4. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods.
 5. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres with external control rods.
 6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
 7. Material for Water: EPDM.
 8. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.02 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Anvil International, Inc.
 2. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.
- C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.
- D. Nipples: Galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.
- E. Couplings: Five, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.03 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Alignment Guides:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AdSCO Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.

- i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
 - j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
- B. Anchor Materials:
- 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
 - 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.
- D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.02 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

- C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.
- D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.03 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Black-Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
 - 3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.02 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.04 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.05 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.02 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.04 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.02 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - h. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - l. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - m. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
 - 3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- E. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.03 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball 2-1/2" or less Butterfly 3" and over.
 - 2. Branch Isolation: Ball 2-1/2" or less Butterfly 3" and over.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze lift check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
- B. Ball Valves: One piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
- C. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze or nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 3. Metal framing systems.
 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 5. Fastener systems.
 6. Pipe stands.
 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
 3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 4. Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

- H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- I. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- K. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- L. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- M. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with **IPC Table 308.5**. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- L. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Equipment labels.
 2. Pipe labels.
 3. Valve tags.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: Black.
 3. Background Color: Yellow.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- 2.02 PIPE LABELS
- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- 2.03 VALVE TAGS
- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water Piping
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White
 - 3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black .

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Field-applied cloths.
 - 10. Field-applied jackets.
 - 11. Tapes.
 - 12. Securements.
 - 13. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. LEED Submittal:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.07 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

PLUMBING INSULATION

- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.03 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.04 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.05 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.06 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.

- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.07 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

3.06 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.07 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 5. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 6. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

- E. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.08 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

- C. Domestic water pump insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- D. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- E. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

- F. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be one of the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 2. Mineral-fiber pipe and tank.

- G. Domestic water storage tank insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

3.09 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- B. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 2. Encasement for piping.
 3. Specialty valves.
 4. Flexible connectors.
 5. Water meters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 1. Specialty valves.
 2. Transition fittings.
 3. Dielectric fittings.
 4. Flexible connectors.
 5. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
 6. Water penetration systems.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Product Data for Credit EA 5: For specified metering equipment.
- C. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- D. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
 2. Domestic water piping.
 3. Compressed air piping.
 4. HVAC hydronic piping.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - 6. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.
 - b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.
 - 7. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - 3) Victaulic Company.

- b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Form: Sheet or Tube.
- C. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- D. Color: Black or Natural.

2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.

5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Rubber Co.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. Tozen Corporation.
 10. Unaflex, Inc.
 11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.08 WATER METERS

- A. Turbine-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AALIAN; a Venture Measurement Product Line.
 - b. ABB.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls.
 - e. Master Meter, Inc.
 - f. McCrometer.
 - g. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - h. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - i. SeaMetrics Inc.
 - j. Sensus Metering Systems.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C701.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company .
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

- B. Compound-Type Water Meters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB.
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Master Meter, Inc.
 - d. Mueller Company; Water Products Division.
 - e. Schlumberger Limited; Water Division.
 - f. Sensus Metering Systems.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C702.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.
- C. Remote Registration System:
 - 1. Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by building automation system.
 - 2. Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by building automation system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.
- R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- H. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.
- I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.08 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation, and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.
- B. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, manufacturer's requirements, and the following:

- C. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
- E. Install remote registration system according to standards of manufacturer and of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 1. Vacuum breakers.
 2. Backflow preventers.
 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 4. Balancing valves.
 5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 6. Strainers.
 7. Outlet boxes.
 8. Hose bibbs.
 9. Wall hydrants.
 10. Drain valves.
 11. Water hammer arresters.
 12. Air vents.
 13. Trap-seal primer valves.
 14. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - e. Rain Bird Corporation.
 - f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Prier Products, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - e. Legend Valve.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

- d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
- C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Flomatic Corporation.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
 3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.

4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

E. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Flomatic Corporation.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.03 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Design Inlet Pressure: 80 psig
5. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As required.
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
7. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - b. Flomatic Corporation.
 - c. OCV Control Valves.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.

3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - a. Size: As required
 - b. Pattern: Angle-valve design.
 - c. Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Design Inlet Pressure: 80 psig.
6. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As required.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.04 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
 3. Body: Brass or bronze,
 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.

5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.05 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - c. Taco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting:
9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting or Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Tempered-Water Setting:
10. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: 20 psig.

11. Valve Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.
12. Piping Finish: Copper.
13. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cash Acme.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Honeywell Water Controls.
 - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Leonard Valve Company.
 - f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
8. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
9. Tempered-Water Setting:

2.06 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.07 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.08 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze, Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.

15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.09 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze or Rough bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze or Rough bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

- B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
 - 5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.13 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - 3. Type: Metal bellows.
 - 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.14 AIR VENTS

- A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
 - 3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
 - 4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
 - 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.
- B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
 - 3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
 - 4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
 - 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.16 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. PPP Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044,
3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
4. Cabinet: Surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Number Outlets: Four, Six, or Eight.
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2 or NPS 5/8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- E. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- F. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 - 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- G. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- H. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- K. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
 - 1. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves at each floor drain unless a drainage-type, trap-seal primer valve is supplied.

- L. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
 - 1. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves at each floor drain where a lavatory or sink is located in the same room as the floor drain.
- M. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.
 - 1. Trap-seal primer systems may be used in place of individual supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 4. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 5. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 6. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 7. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 8. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
 - 9. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 10. Outlet boxes.
 - 11. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - 12. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - g. Stant.
 - h. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- d. MIFAB, Inc.
 - e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - f. Stant.
 - g. Tyler Pipe.
- 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
 - 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- 2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
 - C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS
- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.

- 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Elster Perfection.
 - 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 5) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - 2) Electroplated steel nipple.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

- 4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain and Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- N. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- O. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- P. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Solvent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and solvent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 - 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting[, valve,] and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- G. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra Heavy or Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Air-admittance valves.
 - 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 7. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.03 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

- A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ayrlett, LLC.
 - b. Durgo, Inc.
 - c. Oatey.
 - d. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - e. RectorSeal.
 - f. Studor, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
 3. Housing: Plastic.

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Wall Box:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Durgo, Inc.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. RectorSeal.
 - d. Studor, Inc.
2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
3. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.04 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
2. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.05 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.
- D. Air-Gap Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 - 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 - 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 - 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.
- E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
 - 2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.
- F. Stack Flashing Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- G. Vent Caps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.
- H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:
 - 1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.

2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.07 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- H. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.
- I. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.
- J. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- K. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- L. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- M. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- N. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

- O. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- P. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- Q. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- R. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- S. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- T. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- U. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- V. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- W. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.

- 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
 - C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
 - D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
 - E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
 - G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.
- 3.04 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
- A. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 3.06 PROTECTION
- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
 - B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00.10

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Basic electrical requirements.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with the latest edition of the following:
1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 2. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA)
 3. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
 4. Institute of Electrical Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 5. American Standards Association (ASA)
 6. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
 7. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
 8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 9. American Disabilities Act Guidelines (ADAG)
 10. Federal, State and Local Regulations
 11. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 12. International Building Code (IBC)
 13. Uniform Building Code (UBC)

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide" means "Contractor is responsible for the furnishing and installation of....complete in every respect".
- B. "Contractor" means "the Contractor performing work under this Division of the Specifications".

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Make provisions for delivery and safe storage of all materials. Where materials are indicated to be furnished by others to the Contractor for installation, check and properly receipt their delivery. Assume full responsibility for the storage and safekeeping of said materials from time of delivery until final acceptance.
- B. Coordination: Make the required arrangements with other Contractors on the job for the introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings.
- C. Protection: Protect equipment against weather, vandalism and damage.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: Examine the site prior to beginning work and become fully familiar with existing conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 N/A

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination of Other Work: Examine all work by other trades which will affect electrical work. Report any defects or conflicts to the General Contractor immediately.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality: Accomplish all work in a manner which is workmanlike, of first quality, and compatible with good commercial practices and standards. Provide competent workmen skilled as Electricians.
- B. Supervision: Provide a competent Foreman or Superintendent on the job at all times.
- C. Installation Procedures: Install all equipment and materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations unless specifically indicated otherwise or where local codes and regulations take precedence.

3.03 EXISTING BUILDING - REMODEL WORK

In general, all existing electrical work shall remain unless otherwise noted.

The Electrical Contractor shall remove all wiring devices, lighting fixtures, etc. which are indicated to be removed. In general, symbols which are shown in thin solid line weight indicate devices which are existing and are to remain. Symbols which are dashed indicate devices which are existing and which are to be removed. Symbols which are dashed and have an "RR" adjacent indicate devices which are existing and which are to be removed and relocated. Devices which are to be removed may require re-working of conduit and wiring in order to maintain service to other devices. If removed devices are on walls and ceilings which are to remain, blank coverplates are to be installed on outlet boxes.

Where remodeling interferes with circuits in areas which are not otherwise disturbed, circuit shall be reworked as required to maintain full function.

Existing devices and circuiting which are shown are indicated only for informational purposes. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the site and verify conditions as they exist and shall remove, relocate and/or rework any electrical equipment or circuits affected (whether indicated or not) due to removal or reworking of existing floors, walls, ceilings, etc. The Electrical Contractor shall familiarize himself with all work to be done by other trades by studying the Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Plumbing Drawings.

All power wiring, except where reusable, is to be disconnected from panelboards and pulled

from conduits. Outlets to be abandoned are to be capped or covered as directed by the Architect. Existing abandoned accessible conduit shall be removed.

All equipment, fixtures, devices, etc., which are removed shall be delivered to the Owner for disposition. All items which are removed and not wanted by the Owner and which are not reused shall become the property of the Electrical Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

The cost of cutting and patching necessary for the installation or removal of electrical work shall be included in the general contract. Coordinate with the General Contractor.

All wiring runs in existing areas being remodeled are to be kept concealed as much as possible. Where impossible, run wiremold as necessary on existing surfaces as approved by the Architect. Where possible, surface wiremold raceway shall be run in corners between wall or walls and ceilings or at top of wall bases. Use wiremold in existing areas for lighting, power, fire alarm, clock program, intercom and telephone as directed above.

Where new circuits are connected to existing panels, provide new circuit breakers of the same manufacturer as the panel sized to match loads.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean-Up:

1. Be responsible for all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated through the electrical work. Clean regularly and leave in broom-clean condition.
2. Upon completion, remove all materials, scrap, etc., relative to the electrical installation and leave the premises in a clean, orderly condition. Any costs to the Owner for clean-up of the site will be charged against the Contractor.
3. Clean all electrical equipment and materials of all foreign matter. Clean all light fixtures using only methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00.30

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: All necessary labor and materials as required for the complete identification of electrical systems as herein described.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 IDENTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Circuit Directory Cards and Circuit Identification: All panelboards shall be provided with neatly typed directory cards indicating specific purpose or use; i.e. lighting, receptacle, etc., and location; i.e. room number or exterior, etc. Sufficient detail shall be provided to distinguish one circuit from another.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Materials and Methods for conductors, cables and cable assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data, Reference Section 26 05 00.10 Basic Electrical Requirements for aluminum cable and terminations only.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Conductors:
1. Conform to Underwriter's Laboratory and ASTM Standards.
- B. Cable Assemblies:
1. Conform to Underwriter's Laboratory and ASTM Standards.

2.02 CABLE ASSEMBLY APPLICATIONS

- A. Permitted uses:
1. The use of cable assemblies is prohibited.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General: All conductors shall be UL listed with 600V rated insulation.

All conductors shall be copper; the use of aluminum is prohibited.

Wire sizes #14 AWG and smaller shall be solid; sizes #12 and #10 may be either solid or stranded; #8 AWG and larger, stranded.

Minimum wire size #12 AWG except for control or signal circuits (not part of special system) which may be #14 AWG. Provide #10 AWG conductors throughout circuit where distance from panel to first outlet is 75' or greater for 120V circuits or 150' or greater for 277V circuits.

- B. Type Conductors: Provide conductors complying with the following insulation standards for the indicated application:
1. All Feeder and Service Conductors: Types THWN or XHHW.
 2. Other Conductors: As required by the NEC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

Provide a complete system of conductors for all raceway systems unless otherwise indicated. Provide conductors of sizes and types indicated and required by NEC. For specific uses where quantities of conductors are not specifically indicated for raceway, provide number required to maintain control, function and number of circuits indicated.

Maximum number of conductors installed in a single raceway shall not exceed three (3) phase conductors and one (1) neutral conductor, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.

Contractor may combine single phase home runs into three phase home runs with conductor fill as indicated above.

Color code all conductors on a uniform basis throughout the project as follows:

120/208V

Phase A - Black

Phase B - Red

Phase C - Blue

N - White

277/480V

Phase A - Brown

Phase B - Orange

Phase C - Yellow

N - Gray

Conductors shall run continuous from outlet to outlet or junction box. Hold splices to a minimum. Where necessary, splice in readily accessible pull box, junction box, or outlet box. The insulation value of the joint shall equal that of the conductor. Make splices and connections in an approved manner.

Color coding of switchlegs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct from phase and neutral conductors. Where systems utilize two (2) different voltages, the color coding of switchlegs, travelers, etc. shall be different and distinct for each voltage system.

Make connections for conductors #8 AWG and smaller with wire nuts. The use of push-on, etc., type wire connections (such as Wago) is prohibited. Make connections for conductors larger than #8 AWG with correctly sized solderless connectors or lugs.

Install wiring in the raceway systems only after the conduit run has been completed and after such a time as the conduits have been thoroughly cleaned and dried.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: This Section includes basic materials and methods for grounding and bonding electrical systems, building structure, finishes, and piping systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 N/A

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

All grounding conductors shall be copper.

Provide separate ground conductors, insulated green, in all raceways or sections of raceways which contain non-metallic conduit and all wiremold raceways.

Provide separate bonding conductor, bare copper, for runs of flexible conduit.

Provide ground conductor in all branch circuit conduits. Ground conductor shall be sized per the NEC based upon the rating or setting of the overcurrent device. The ground conductor shall be oversized where the phase conductors are adjusted to compensate for voltage drop. The ground conductors shall be adjusted proportionately accordingly to the circular mil area of the phase conductor.

Provide separate ground conductors, insulated green, in all exterior branch circuit conduits.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 26 00
STEEL HELICAL PIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing steel helical piers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be done by a contractor with a minimum of 10years experience installing helical piers and deep foundation systems.
- B. A qualified inspector (when required) shall be present during helical pier installation in accordance with the local building code.
- C. Welding: Meet requirements of AWS "Structural Welding Code," D1.1, latest edition. All welders shall be AWS certified.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings with plans, sections, and details indicating shaft and helix sizes, and include manufacturer's catalog cut and data sheets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Square Tubular Steel Helical Piers:
 - 1. Pier Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)
 - a. The 2 inch square tubular shaft is 2" x 2" x .25" wall thickness connection bolt of 0.75" diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) or equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 40,000 lbs compression, 40,000 lbs tension.
 - b. The 2.5 inch square tubular shaft is 2.5" x 2.5" x .25" wall thickness connection bolt of 0.75" diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 70,000 lbs compression, 70,000 lbs tension.
 - c. The 3 inch square tubular shaft is 3" x 3" x .25" wall thickness with connection bolt of 0.875" diameter SAE J429 Gr 5 steel (Fy=120 KSI) or equivalent. Structural tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C. Ultimate mechanical capacity 110,000 lbs compression, 110,000 lbs tension.

2. Helices: Carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. 7,000 ft.-lbs(9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piers: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
 - b. 11,000 ft.-lbs.(14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piers: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
 3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical pier extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piers: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
 - b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piers: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
 4. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
 5. Plate Caps: 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
 6. Couplings: Cold-forged welded to the shaft.
 7. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.
- B. Modular Steel Helical Piers:
1. Pier Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)
 - a. The 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel threaded shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 7,000 ft.-lbs 9.49 kN-m).
 - b. The 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel threaded shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m).
 2. Helices: Attach to threaded shaft via steel keys. Helices made of carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. 7,000 ft.-lbs(9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piers: ASTM A656 Grade

80.

b. 11,000 ft.-lbs.(14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piers: ASTM A656 Grade 80.

3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical pier extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
- a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piers: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
 - b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piers: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
4. Underpinning Brackets: 8" X 8" X 1/2" structural steel angle, 12" long, with qty (2) concrete expansion bolts in slotted holes. Weld angle to threaded rods and provide gusset plate stiffeners as required. Provide coupler and structural tube attached to threaded rods. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy. A36 angle, plate and structural steel tubing. 35 KSI min for all pipe. Ultimate capacity 200,000 lbs
5. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
6. Plate Caps: 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
7. Couplings: Cold-forged, attached to threaded shaft via steel keys.
8. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.

C. Conventional Solid Bar Steel Helical Piers:

1. Pier Shafts (Lead Section and Extensions)
- a. The 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 7,000 ft.-lbs (9.49 kN-m).
 - b. The 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) round cornered square (RCS) solid steel shafts shall conform to the general requirements of ASTM A29 and the following descriptions: High strength low alloy (HSLA), low to medium carbon steel grade with improved strength due to fine grain size and structure having a torsional strength rating of 11,000 ft.-lbs (14.9 kN-m).

2. Helices: Carbon steel sheet, strip, or plate formed on matching metal dies to true helical shape, 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) thick, and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. 7,000 ft.-lbs(9.49 kN-m) 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) piers: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
 - b. 11,000 ft.-lbs.(14.9 kN-m) 1.75 (44.5 mm) inch piers: ASTM A656 Grade 80.
3. Bolts: The sizes and types of bolts used to connect the helical pier extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:
 - a. 1.5 inch (38.1 mm) helical piers: 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A449.
 - b. 1.75 inch (44.5 mm) helical piers: 0.875 inch (22.2 mm) diameter bolt per ASTM A193 Grade B7.
4. Underpinning Brackets: 8" X 8" X 1/2" structural steel angle, 12" long, with qty (2) concrete expansion bolts in slotted holes. Weld angle to threaded rods and provide gusset plate stiffeners as required. Provide coupler and structural tube attached to threaded rods. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy. A36 angle, plate and structural steel tubing. 35 KSI min for all pipe. Ultimate capacity 200,000 lbs
5. Rebar Caps: Qty (2) #5 bars ASTM A615 Gr 40 (weldable per AWS D1.4)welded to 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
6. Plate Caps: 1/2" thick A36 steel top plate welded to top of coupler with 1/4" fillet weld all around coupler. Coupler as compatible with pier shaft fastened to shaft with weld, bolt or epoxy.
7. Couplings: Cold-forged welded to the shaft.
8. Finish: All material shall be galvanized per ASTM B633.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT:

A. Installation Equipment:

1. Shall be a rotary type motor with equal forward and reverse torque capabilities. This equipment shall be capable of continual adjustment of the torque drive unit's revolutions per minute (RPM's) during installation. Percussion drilling equipment will not be allowed.
2. Shall be capable of applying installation torque equal to the torque required to meet the pier loads.

3. Equipment shall be capable of applying axial compression (crowd) pressure and torque simultaneously.
- B. Torque Monitoring Devices:
1. The torque being applied by the installing units shall be monitored throughout the installation by the installer. The torque monitoring device shall either be a part of the installing unit or an independent device in-line with the installing unit. Calibration for either unit shall be available for review by the Owner.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:
- A. Advancing Sections:
1. Engage and advance the helical pier sections in a smooth, continuous manner with the rate of pier rotation in the range of 5 to 35 RPM.
 2. Apply sufficient axial compression (crowd) pressure to uniformly advance the helical sections to approximately 3-inches (76.2 mm) per revolution. The rate of rotation and magnitude of crowd pressure must be adjusted for different soil conditions and depths in order to maintain the penetration rate.
 3. If the helical section ceases to advance, refusal will have been reached and the installation shall be terminated.
- B. Termination Criteria:
1. The torque as measured during the installation shall not exceed the torsional strength rating of the steel helical lead and extension sections.
 2. The minimum depth criteria indicated on the Drawings must be satisfied prior to terminating the steel helical pier.
 3. The top helix is to be located not less than five (5) feet (1.5 m) below the grade elevation unless otherwise approved by the Owner.
 4. If the torsional strength rating of the pier and/or installing unit has been reached prior to satisfying the minimum depth required, the installing contractor shall have the following options:
 - a. Terminate the installation at the depth obtained with the approval of the Owner, or,
 - b. Remove the existing pier and install a pier with smaller and/or fewer helices. This revised pier shall be terminated deeper than the terminating depth of the original pier as directed by the Owner.
 5. In the event the minimum installation torque is not achieved at minimum depth, the Contractor shall install the foundation deeper using additional plain extension sections.
 6. The minimum specified installation torque shall have been met when the measured installation torque meets or exceeds the minimum specified installation torque in two successive readings of the measuring device, unless otherwise specified by the Owner.

7. The installer shall keep a written installation record for each helical pier. This record shall include the following information as a minimum:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of authorized dealer/installer.
 - c. Name of installers foreman or representative witnessing the installation.
 - d. Date of installation.
 - e. Location of helical pier(s).
 - f. Description of lead section including number and diameter of helices and extensions used.
 - g. Overall depth of installation from a known reference point.
 - h. Installation torque at termination of pier.
 - i. Load transfer device

END OF SECTION